

HAITIAN CREOLE

BASIC COURSE

Volume III
Lessons 21 - 30
STUDENT TEXT

December 1973
Revised January 1995
DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

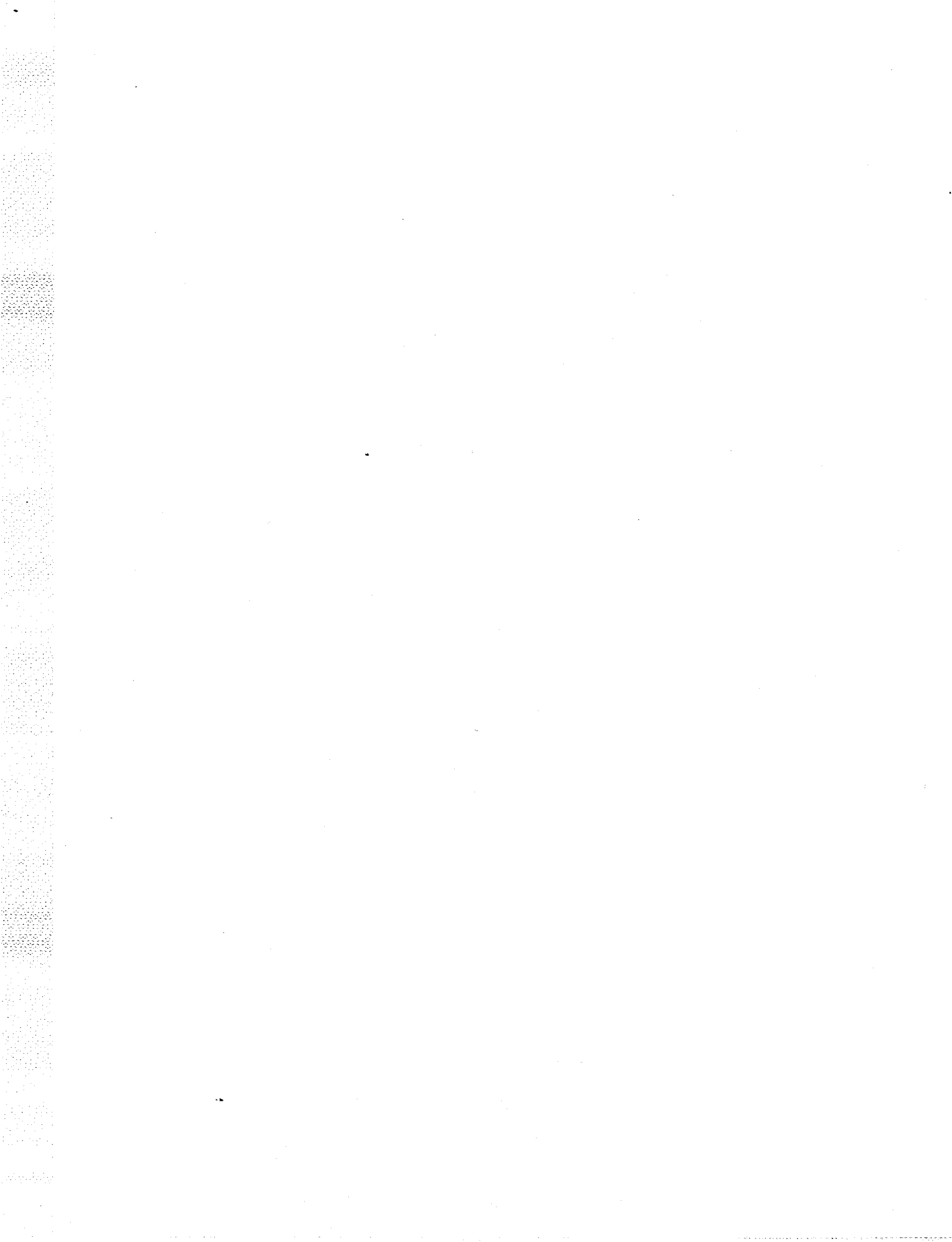


TABLE OF CONTENTS

LESSON 21 -- HILL PEOPLE AND THE POLICE	1
I. PERCEPTION DRILL	1
II. DIALOGUE	7
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS	13
IV. LEKTU	17
V. GRAMMAR NOTES	19
VI. VOCABULARY	20
LESSON 22 -- DISCUSSING A SIGHTSEEING TRIP	23
I. PERCEPTION DRILL	23
II. DIALOGUE	30
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS	36
IV. LEKTU	44
V. GRAMMAR NOTES	46
VI. VOCABULARY	49
LESSON 23 -- AT THE RIFLE RANGE	51
I. PERCEPTION DRILL	51
II. DIALOGUE	56
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS	63
IV. LEKTU	66
V. GRAMMAR NOTES	68
VI. VOCABULARY	70
LESSON 24 -- FIRST COMMUNION	73
I. PERCEPTION DRILL	73
II. DIALOGUE	79
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS	85
IV. LEKTU	90
V. GRAMMAR NOTES	93
VI. VOCABULARY	97
LESSON 25 -- REVIEW	99
I. ORAL REVIEW OF LESSONS 21 AND 22	99
II. INDEPENDENT STUDY	104
III. REVIEW OF LESSONS 23 AND 24	106
IV. INDEPENDENT STUDY	110
V. ORAL COMPREHENSION EXERCISE	112
VI. SINGING	113

Table of Contents

LESSON 26 -- THE WEATHER	115
I. PERCEPTION DRILL.....	115
II. DIALOGUE.....	120
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS.....	128
IV. LEKTU.....	134
V. GRAMMAR NOTES.....	136
VI. VOCABULARY.....	138
LESSON 27 -- REPORTING ON THE RECONNAISSANCE PATROL	141
I. PERCEPTION DRILL.....	141
II. DIALOGUE.....	146
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS.....	153
IV. LEKTU.....	159
V. GRAMMAR AND CULTURAL NOTES.....	161
VI. VOCABULARY.....	163
LESSON 28 -- A TOUR DOWNTOWN	165
I. PERCEPTION DRILL.....	165
II. DIALOGUE.....	170
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS.....	176
IV. LEKTU.....	183
V. GRAMMAR NOTES.....	185
VI. VOCABULARY.....	186
LESSON 29 -- BREAKFAST	189
I. PERCEPTION DRILL.....	189
II. DIALOGUE.....	196
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS.....	202
IV. LEKTU.....	209
V. GRAMMAR NOTES.....	211
VI. VOCABULARY.....	213
LESSON 30 -- REVIEW	215
I. ORAL REVIEW OF LESSONS 26 AND 27.....	215
II. INDEPENDENT STUDY.....	219
III. ORAL REVIEW OF LESSONS 28 AND 29.....	221
IV. INDEPENDENT STUDY.....	225
V. LEKTU.....	228
VI. VOCABULARY.....	229
GLOSSARIES	231
HAITIAN-CREOLE - ENGLISH.....	231
ENGLISH - HAITIAN-CREOLE.....	249

LESSON 21

HILL PEOPLE AND THE POLICE

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Koute, men pa repete:

Se te yon fwa twazòm ki t-ap mache. Yo tou le twa plede pale. Yo pa janm rete pale. Yo kanpe, yo mache jis yo rive... lakay yo. Gen de moun ki rete sou rout yo pou tandè mesye yo k-ap pale. Kan nèg yo kanpe, moun ki tè rete koute yo al fè chemen yo. Repete kouniè-a, aprè mwen, sa m sòt di nou la-a.

B. Koute epi repete:

M pral lavil, e ou-mènm?
-M prale tou; e ti gason ou nan?

Li prale tou avè nou.
-Nou tou le twa pral lavil alò?

Men wi, nou tou le twa pral lavil.

C. Transform the following sentences on cue:

SENTENCES AND CUES

Pitit ou-a ak de kamarad li yo ap benyen.
Ou-mènm avèk Sese pral nan dlo.
Twa pitit ou yo ak de ti gason Sese yo ap jwe.
Profeseù-a ak yon etudyan ap pale.
Mwen-mènm avèk ou-mènm se de bon zanmi.
Mwen-mènm ak de seù-m yo pral O Kap.
Ti seù-m nan ak ti seù ou la pral manje.
Papa-a, manman an ak de ti-moun yo ap mache.
Gen kat ponpyè k-ap touye dife-a.

TRANSFORMED SENTENCES

Yo tou le twa ap benyen.
Nou tou le de pral nan dlo.

Gen de kamyonèt la-a, y-ap monte Petyonvil.
Manman-m, papa-m avè-m ap bay odyans.
Asèn a Leon ap pale de reken an.

D. Koute epi repete:

Asèn ak Leon tonbe pale de reken ki bò waf la.

Yo plede pale de sa, yo pa vle rete.

Ti-moun yo t-ap jwe nan lakou-a. Yo plede kouri jistan yo bouke.

Leú dòmi pran nèg la, mesye yo plede bwè byè yo.

E. Use the verb *plede* with the following sentences:

SENTENCES

Pa gen travay, mesye yo anrole
yo nan lame.

Ou telefonnen-m, m pa la.

Ti-moun yo kouri nan lakou-a jistan
yo bouke.

Asèn bay blag jis dòmi pran ni.

Nèg la met dife tou patou nan vil la.

Gad yo tire nan chan d-ti pou bon plezi yo.

Nan restoran an mesye yo bwè jistan yo pa kapab ankò.

Kay kwafeù-a ti Andre bay odyans.

Bòn nan lumen tout èr kondisyone otèl la.

Touris la mache jis li rive Bizoton.

Gen yon nèg nan bouk la kap touye moun.

Ti gason an gaspiye lajan manman-n ak papa-l.

SENTENCES WITH *PLEDE*

Pa gen travay, mesye yo plede anrole
nan lame.

Ou plede telefonnen-m, m pa la.

F. Koute epi repete:

Etudyan yo dwe pale kreyòl tout tan.

Etudyan yo pou pale kreyòl tout tan.

Fò etudyan yo pale kreyòl tout tan.

Se pou etudyan yo pale kreyòl tout tan.

Pratik la pou pòte bèl legum vi-n vann mwen.
 Nou pa pou fè anyen dimanch.
 Etudyan yo pa dwe pale angle.
 Etudyan yo pa pou pale angle.
 Fò etudyan yo pa pale angle.
Se pa pou etudyan yo pale angle.

G. Change the following sentences by adding *pou* and giving the idea of obligation (must):

SENTENCES

Pa fimen isit la.
 Nou renmen pale kreyòl.
 Ti gason an pa jwe ak ti seù-m nan.
 Leù n-al peche, pran bèl pwason.
 Yo pa gaspiye lajan papa yo ba yo-a.
 Ou pito sa ou ka jwenn.
 Roma-a pa koute chè.
 Mare chen an pi lwen.
 Nou lwe kay la ak ameriken.
 Plen pisi-n nan pou mwen jodi-a.
 Yo va al chante legliz dimanch.
 Debake sak pwa rouj yo bò lanmè-a.

RESPONSES

Se pa pou ou fimen isit la.
Se pou nou renmen pale kreyòl

H. Koute epi repete:

Leù mwen lakay mwen, m toujou pale kreyòl.
 M pa janm pale angle lakay.
 Se pou nou toujou pale kreyòl isit la.
 Nou pa pou janm pale angle isit la.
 Se pa pou nou janm pale angle isit la.
 Ti-moun pa dwe janm jwe ak dife.
 Li pa te janm manje roma lakay li.
 Si ou pa te rele li, li pa t-ap janm tonbe.

I. Put the following in the negative form, using *pa janm* or *pa...janm* 'never':

a. POSITIVE

Manteù renmen wè lòt
manteù.
Yo dwe aprann panyòl
anvan yo vini.
Li repete sa li tande.
Nou peye beùf n-achte-a.
Ti Andre mare chen an.
Mari tuye poul ak men ni.
M louvri magazen an a sizeù.
Se pou nou telefonnen-m nan biro-a.
Li pale leù l-ap dòmi.
Ou gaspiye kòb yo ba ou.
Nou pou jwe a dife.
Li dwe kanpe nan laru-a.

NEGATIVE

Manteù pa janm renmen wè lòt
manteù.
Yo pa dwe janm aprann
panyòl anvan yo vini.

b. POSITIVE

Nou te wè-l an Frans.
Li t-ap vini a dezeù.
M ta pale ak li si m te wè-l.
Seù-m nan ap travay boneù.
Bòs la ta ka pran longèu kabann nan.
Yo t-ap etenn dife-a.
Ponpye te wè lafimen k-ap sòti nan kay la.
Moun mòn yo ta ka fè metye sa-a.
Mesye yo te bay blag sa-a.
Gad yo te fatigue aprè egzèsis yo.
Malad la t-ap mache bò larivyè-a.
Sòlda yo te fè yon ti dòmi.

NEGATIVE

Nou pa te janm wè-l an Frans.
Li pa t-ap janm vini a dezeù.

J. Koute epi repete:

Gen moun ki pa ka manje tout bagay.
Gen de moun ki pa ka manje tout bagay.
De fwa bagay sa yo fè moun malad.
Gen de fwa tou yo pa fè yo anyen.

K. Add *de* to the following statements:

STATEMENTS

Gen moun ki pa manje tout bagay.
 Gen bagay yo di ou, ou pa ka kwè.
 Gen rout yon moun fê, fò-l bouke.
 Gen dife ponpye pa ka touye.
 Gen machi-n ki koute chè.
 Gen pwason ki peze anpil.
 Gen zanmi ki pa zanmi vrè.
 Gen moun ki pa konn al legliz.
 Gen bato ki pa rive bò waf la.
 Gen manteù moun pa vle kwè ankò.
 Gen mesye ki renmen fê lapolis.
 Gen leù lakay fê nwa.

SENTENCES WITH *DE*

Gen de moun ki pa manje tout bagay.
 Gen de bagay yo di ou, ou pa ka kwè.

L. Koute epi repete:

Madanm Chal gen de pitit: yon gason ak yon fi. Pitit gason li-a rele Tijo. Pitit fi li-a rele Ti Mari.

Tout moun konn ti-moun yo.
Dènye moun konn ti-moun yo.

M. Review: Give the female counterpart of the following male forms or concepts:

MALE

konpè-m
 papa ti-moun yo
 pitit gason Chal la
 monnenk mwen an
 nonm nan
 kouzen Tijo
 mesye yo
 mari madanm nan
 monchè
 se frè-m
 se yon gason
 se konpè Sese
 msye-a

FEMALE

kòmè-m
 manman ti-moun yo

N. Replace *tout* in the following sentences with *dènye*

CUE

Tout moun kouri al wè
Tout etudyan yo konn pale kreyòl.
Tout medam yo al fè chemen yo.
Tout mesye yo kanpe.
Tout ti fi yo desann lavil.
Tout moun tonbe bay odyans.
Tout ti-moun yo pòte yon bagay.
Tout otèl yo gen touris.
Tout touris yo pran laru pou yo.
Tout ti-moun rete lakay.
Tout moun al legliz.
Tout elèv yo tande sa m di.

STUDENTS

Dènye moun kouri al wè.
Dènye etudyan yo konn pale kreyòl.

II. DIALOGUE

HILL PEOPLE AND THE POLICE

Two peasants, Sauveur and Alce, two good friends, meet at the village market.

Sauveur: Oh! "Mon konpè"! Why haven't we seen each other?

Alce: My son had some trouble with the police.

Sauveur: You don't say! And what happened?

Alce: He fought Sunday with kòmè Sese's boy, and the rural police officer arrested them both.

Sauveur: Well, my friend, country people never lack troubles really. The word has not spread because I have not heard that at all.

Alce: They sent them immediately to the city. I went also so that I could take food for him in jail.

Sauveur: But, didn't I see him this morning at Marie's house?

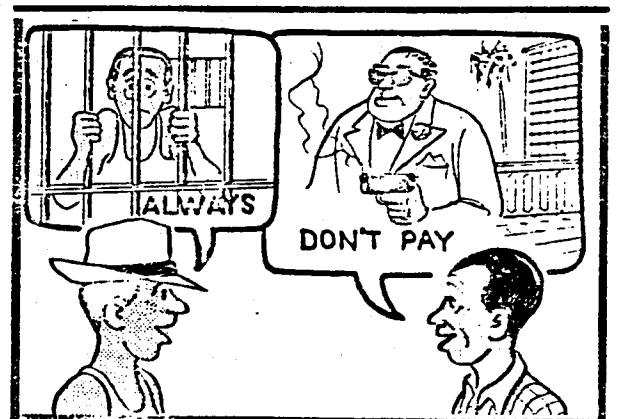
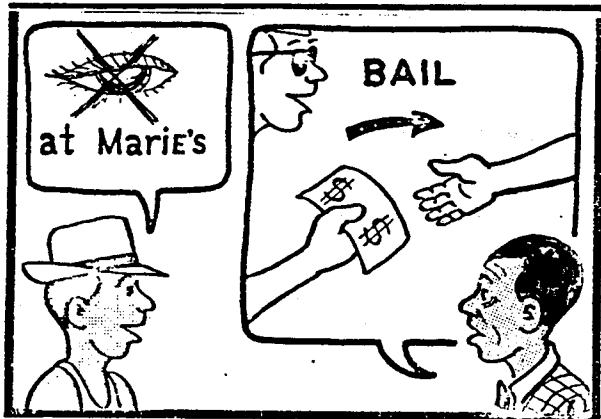
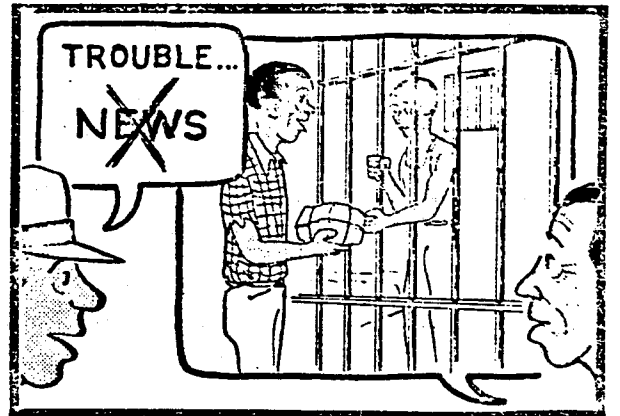
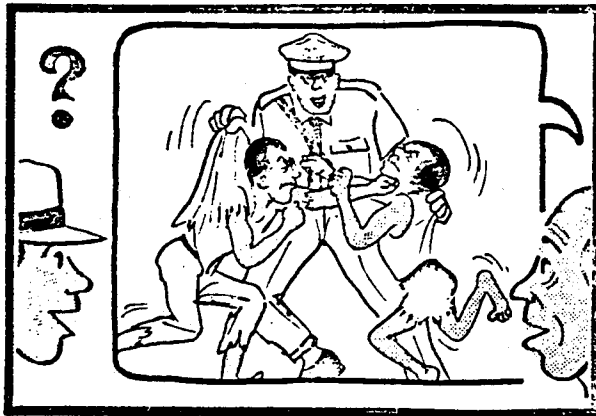
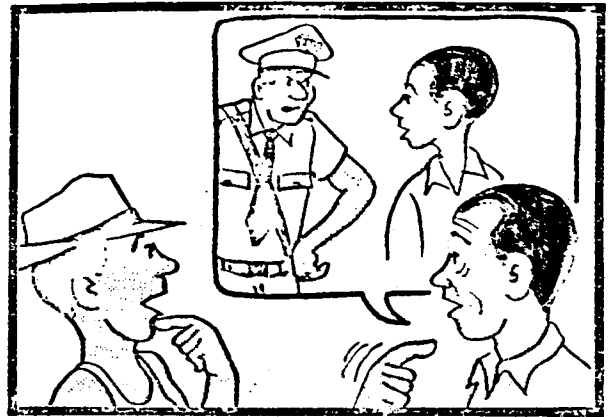
Alce: Right, thank God. I paid for him, then they freed him.

Sauveur: Hill people really don't have a chance. We can't eat every day, yet we must find money to pay for the smallest misdeed.

Alce: That's the way it is. And city people who have plenty of money don't have to pay for anything.

Sauveur: Well, my friend, I myself believe that our reward is in God's hands in heaven.

Alce: Maybe so, but I'd rather find it now.



MOUN MÒN AK LAPOLIS

De abitan, Soveù ak Alse, de bon zanmi, rankontre nan mache nan bouk la.

Soveù: O! Mon konpè! Sa ki fè nou pa wè kon sa?

Alse: Apa ti gason-m nan ki te nan traka avèk lapolis.

Soveù: Pa di-m! Sa ki te gen tan genyen?

Alse: Li goumen dimanch avèk pitit kòmè Sese-a, epi chèf seksyon an arete tou le de.

Soveù: En ben, monchè, abitan pa janm manke traka vrè. Paròl la pa pale, pase m pa tande sa menm.

Alse: Yo voye yo desann touswit. M te ale tou, pou-m te ka pot manje pou li nan prizon.

Soveù: Men, apa m wè mesye maten an ka Mari.

Alse: Men wi, gras a Dye. M peye pou li, epi yo lage-l.

Soveù: Nèg mòn pa gen chans vrè. Nou pa ka manje tou le jou, e fòk nou jwenn yon lajan pou peye pou pi piti bagay.

Alse: Se kon sa wi. Epi moun lavil menm ki plen kòb pa gen pou peye pou anyen.

Soveù: En ben monchè, mwen-menm mwen kwè ke rekonpans nou nan men Bon Dye nan syèl.

Alse: Petèt, men m ta pito jwenn ni kouniè-a.

Dialogue Buildup

bouk la
 nan mache
 nan mache nan bouk la
 rankontre
 de bon zanmi
 de abitan
 de abitan, Soveù ak Alce
 De abitan, Soveù ak Alce,
 de bon zanmi, rankontre
 nan mache nan bouk la.

the village
 at the market
 at the village market
 to meet
 two good friends
 two peasants
 two peasants, Sauveur and Alce
 Two peasants, Sauveur and Alce,
 two good friends, meet at the
 village market.

O! Monkompè!

Oh! "Monkompè!"

kon sa
 nou pa wè kon sa
 sa ki fè
 Sa ki fè nou pa wè kon sa?

like that
 We haven't seen like that
 why
 Why haven't we seen each other?

lapolis
 traka avèk lapolis
 ki te nan traka avèk lapolis
 ti gason-m nan
 Apa ti gason-m nan ki te
 nan traka avèk lapolis.
 Pa di-m!

the police
 trouble with the police
 who was in trouble with the police
 my son
 My son had some trouble
 with the police.
 You don't say!

genyen
 gen tan
 Sa ki te gen tan genyen?

to have
 to have time
 And what happened?

tou le de
 arete
 chèf seksyon an arete tou le de
 pitit kòmè Sese-a
 li goumen dimanch
 Li goumen dimanch avèk pitit
 kòmè Sese-a, epi chèf seksyon
 an arete tou le de.

both
 to arrest
 the rural police officer arrested both
 kòmè Sese's boy
 he fought Sunday
 He fought Sunday with kòmè Sese's
 boy and the rural police officer
 arrested them both.

pa manke traka
 pa janm manke traka
 abitan pa janm manke traka
 vrè
 En ben, monchè, abitan pa
 janm manke traka vrè.

m pa tande sa
 pase m pa tande sa menm
 paròl la pa pale
 Paròl la pa pale, pase m pa
 tande sa menm.

touswit
 yo desann touswit
 yo voye yo
 Yo voye yo desann touswit.

nan prizon
 pot manje pou li
 pou-m te ka
 pou-m te ka pot manje pou
 li nan prizon
 m te ale tou
 M te ale tou pou-m te ka pot
 manje pou li nan prizon.

ka Mari
 maten an
 m wè msye
 apa m wè msye maten an
 Men, apa m wè msye maten
 an ka Mari.

Men wi, gras a Dye.

yo lage-l
 m peye pou li
 M peye pou li, epi yo lage-l.

not lack troubles
 never lack troubles
 country people never lack
 troubles really
 Well, my friend, country people
 never lack troubles really.

I haven't heard that
 because I haven't heard that at all
 the word has not spread
 The word has not spread because
 I have not heard that at all.

immediately
 they went downtown immediately
 they sent them
 They sent them immediately
 to the city.

in jail
 take food for him
 so that I could
 so that I could take food
 for him in jail
 I went also
 I went also so that I could
 take food for him in jail.

at Marie's house
 this morning
 I see him
 didn't I see him this morning
 But, didn't I see him this morning
 at Marie's house?

Right, thank God.

they freed him
 I paid for him
 I paid for him, then they freed him.

gen chans
pa gen chans vrè
nèg mòn
Nèg mòn pa gen chans vrè.

to have chance, luck
have no luck, really
hill people
Hill people really don't
have a chance.

pi piti bagay
pou peye pou pi piti bagay
jwenn yon lajan
fòk nou jwenn yon lajan
fòk nou jwenn yon lajan pou
peye pou pi piti bagay
tou le jou
nou pa manje
nou pa ka manje tou le jou
Nou pa ka manje tou le jou, e
fòk nou jwenn yon lajan
pou peye pou pi piti bagay.

smallest things
to pay for the smallest things
to find money
we must find money
and we must find money to pay
for the smallest misdeed
every day
we don't eat
we can't eat every day
We can't eat every day,
yet we must find money
to pay for the smallest misdeed.

Se kon sa wi.
pou anyen
pou peye pou anyen
pa gen pou peye pou anyen
ki plen kòb
moun lavil ki plen kòb

That's the way it is.
for anything
to pay for anything
do not have to pay for anything
who have plenty of money
city people who have plenty
of money
And city people who have plenty of
money don't have to pay for
anything.

nan syèl
nan men Bon Dye nan syèl
rekonpans nou
mwen kwè ke
mwen-menm
en ben monchè
En ben monchè, mwen-menm
mwen kwè ke rekonpans nou
nan men Bon Dye nan syèl.

in heaven
in God's hands in heaven
our reward
I believe that
myself
well, my friend
Well, my friend, I myself
believe that our reward is in God's
in heaven.

kouniè-a
 m ta jwenn ni kouniè-a
 m ta pito jwenn ni kouniè-a
 petèt
 Petèt, men m ta pito jwenn
 ni kouniè-a.

now
 I would find it now
 I would rather find it now
 maybe
 Maybe so, but I'd rather
 find it now.

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

Tape No. 21-B

A. Substitution in the pattern *Se...li ye*:

CUE

fanm
 abitan
 gason
 chèf seksyon
 larivyè
 fi
 etranje
 moun mòn
 dènye
 kwafeù
 pitit fi Anita
 dèyè

STUDENTS

Se fanm li ye.
 Se abitan li ye.

B. Substitution in the pattern *Yo gen anpil...* :

CUE

fi
 fraz
 chans
 pitit gason
 lespri
 zanmi
 traka
 odyans

STUDENTS

Yo gen anpil fi.
 Yo gen anpil fraz.

rekonpans
 metye
 pri
 pitit fi

C. Substitution in the pattern *Nou t-ap pale de...*:

CUE

STUDENTS

manadjè otèl San-Sousi-a

Nou t-ap pale de manadjè otèl San-Sousi-a.

kabann nou fèk achte-a

Nou t-ap pale de kabann nou fèk achte-a.

istwa peyi-a
 chèf seksyon Kenskòf la
 dènye pitit fi Anita-a
 lajeù ak longèu kay la
 larivyè Plezans
 la metye n-ap fè-a
 razeù nan peyi-a
 lapolis an Ayiti
 otèl Bèlvu
 kouzen Tijo-a

D. Form a question with *Konben...ou genyen?* and a given cue and ask another student to answer it:

CUE

1st STUDENT

2nd STUDENT

sèt matant
 twa pitit
 de bra
 dizwit kouzen
 sis frè
 de zòrèy
 yon gason
 sèt seù
 de zye
 de pitit
 yon bouch
 yon fi
 yon tèt

Konben matant ou genyen?
 Konben pitit ou genyen?

M gen sèt matant.
 M gen twa pitit.

E. Add the given cue to *Depi...di ou sa,.....* and make appropriate changes:

CUE

M gen rezon
 Zanmi ou nan gen rezon.
 Dupon
 pitit fi-m nan
 chèf seksyon an
 nou
 kontroleù-a
 medam yo
 malad la
 li
 kamarad nou yo
 sekretè-a

STUDENTS

Depi m di ou sa, m gen rezon.
 Depi zanmi-m nan di ou sa, li gen rezon.

F. Replace *dwe* in the following sentences with the form *se pou* to express an obligation:

CUE

Nou dwe pale kreyòl tout tan.
 Chofeù-a dwe vi-n chèche
 jounalis la.
 Ti-moun yo te dwe al lekòl.
 Manadjè-a ta dwe leve Makdonal.
 Nou dwe pran avyon si nou prese.
 Sòlda dwe obeyi chèf yo.
 Ou pa dwe pran sa yo pa ba ou.
 Bòn nan dwe fè chanm nan.
 Ou dwe kouri si ou pa vle rete dèyè.
 Nou dwe al lekòl si nou vle gen lespri.
 Ki moun ki dwe ale anvan?
 Li te dwe vi-n touswit si li pa vle manke avyon an.

STUDENTS

Se pou nou pale kreyòl tout tan.
Se pou chofeù-a vi-n chèche
 jounalis la.

G. Change the following sentences to the negative with *pa janm*:

SENTENCE

NEGATIVE

Li toujou al legliz le dimanch.

Li pa janm al legliz le dimanch.

Ale kay dokteù leù ou malad.

Pa janm al ka dokteù leù ou malad.

Li vi-n wè manman ni.

Avyon an toujou rive a leù.

Chèf seksyon an arete yo leù yo goumen.

Andre desann lavil le samdi.

Achte nan magazen sa-a si ou vle gen bon bagay.

Soveù mache vit leù li pral lekòl.

Papa-l pòte manje pou li nan prizon.

Pitit fi Sese-a vle tounen nan mòn.

Asèn renmen bay odyans.

Makdonal dakò ak sa chofeù-a vle fè.

H. Change the persons in the following sentences to their counterparts in the opposite sex:

CUE

RESPONSE

Mesye yo pa vini jodi-a.

Medam yo pa vini jodi-a.

Manman ni ba li rezon.

Papa li ba li rezon.

Nonm nan gen lespri anpil.

Ti gason an pa vle monte kokoye-a.

Madanm nan achte legum nan men machann nan.

Nonk li rive sot O Kap.

Ti frè kòmè-a pa vle al lekòl.

Kouzen Leon an mouri lòt jou .

Se yon ti gason ki renmen goumen.

Medam yo pral Ozetazeni.

Fanm nan renmen plede anpil.

Mesye yo pa janm gen rezon.

I. Write down the dictation from the tape.

J. Write ten questions on the dictation.

Hand in the dictation and the questions to the teacher.

IV. LEKTU

"Pale franse pa di lespri pou sa."

Se te yon fwa, twa nèg ki t-ap mache ansanm. Yo te konn pale kreyòl byen. Men, yo pa janm konn pale franse. Yo bezwen konn pale franse. Gen yonn ki di: 'Jodi-a, se dènye jou pou-m konn pale franse.' Yon lòt di: 'An! ou p-ap janm konn pale franse, monchè.' Premye nèg la di: 'En ben, ou a wè sa.'

Li suveye kote ki gen moun k-ap pale franse. Li kole zòrèy li epi li tande: 'C'est moi' (Se mwa). Msye di: 'Bon, m konn pale franse!' Dezyèm nèg la di: 'Ki sa ou konn di an franse?' Lòt la di: 'M konn di "se mwa". Epi dezyèm nèg la di: Kou manman! Msye konn pale franse wi! Bon, mwen-menm, m pral dèyè yon bagay tou.' Epi li ale. Li suveye kote moun ap pale franse. Li tande yon moun di: 'Pour une raison personnelle (Pour u-n rezon pèsònèl) epi l-ale. Li di: Mesye, m konn pale franse tou wi!' Mesye yo di: 'Sa ou konn di?' Li reponn: 'Pou u-n rezon pèsònèl.' Nèg yo di: 'O, o! Apa msye konn pale franse tou!' Twazyèm nèg la di kon sa: 'Kou manman! Se mwen-menm ki rete pou konn pale franse tou. M pral wè ki sa m kab fè.'

Lòt la ale yon kote, li tande de moun k-ap pale franse. Li tande yo di: 'D'accord' (Dakò); epi li di: 'Bon! Nou tou le twa konn pale franse kounyè-a. Annou mache.'

Yo rive nan mòn kote abitan yo pa konn pale franse. Tout kote yo pase yo di ke yo konn pale franse. Yo rive yon kote ki gen yon moun ki mouri asasine. Asasen an fi-n touye nèg la, epi li sove poul li. L-ale fè rout li'.

Trouve chèf seksyon an parèt menm leu-a kote moun nan mouri-a. Li konn pale franse epi li di kon sa: 'Qui a tué cet homme? (Ki a tuye sèt òm).' Premye nèg la ki vle montre tout moun li konn pale franse, di: 'Se mwa'. Chèf seksyon an di: 'Pourquoi? (Poukwa?)' Lòt la ki vle fè wè li konn pale franse tou di: 'Pou u-n rezon pèsònèl.' Chèf seksyon an di: 'Je vous mets en prison. (Je vou mè z-an prizon)' Dènye nèg la prese di sa li konnen an 'Dakò'. Mesye! Nèg sòt se evenman!"

Kestyon

1. Te genyen konben nèg ki te vle konn pale franse?
2. Yo konn pale kreyòl?
3. Sa premye nèg la di?
4. Dezyèm nèg la kwè ke lòt la kab pale franse?
5. Sa premye nèg la fè pou li konn pale franse?

6. Li aprann anpil fraz franse?
7. Fraz franse li aprann nan, sa li vle di an kreyòl?
8. Lòt nèg yo te sezi leù yo tande premye-a pale franse?
9. Dezyèm nèg la vle konn pale franse tou?
10. Sa li fè pou li konn pale franse?

11. Li tande yon bagay an franse tou?
12. Ki sa li tande?
13. Leù tou le twa mesye yo konn di yon bagay an franse, ki kote yo ale?
14. Moun mòn yo konn pale franse?
15. Sa twa nèg yo t-ap fè nan mòn?

16. Ki kote yo rive?
17. Lè asasen an fi-n touye nèg la, sa li fè?
18. Chèf seksyon an konn pale franse?
19. Sa li mande leù li vi-n parèt kote moun nan mouri-a?
20. Ki sa premye nèg la di an franse?

21. Èske mesye yo te kwè se moun sòt ki pale franse?
22. Èske premye nèg la te konnen ki sa fraz li-a te vle di?
23. Fraz franse-l la vle di ke li pa konn ki moun ki tuye nèg la?
24. Aprè premye nèg la di se li ki touye moun nan, ki sa chèf seksyon an mande?
25. Ki sa dezyèm nèg la reponn?

26. Èske chèf seksyon an te kwè ke yo manti?
27. Ki dènye bagay chèf seksyon an di?
28. Èske sa vle di yo mèl al lakay yo?
29. Dènye nèg la reponn ke li pa vle al nan prizon?
30. Èske se bon paròl mesye yo reponn?

31. Konn pale franse a ba yo anpil lespri?
32. Sa provèb la di moun sòt ye?
33. Èske se maladi ki te touye moun nan?
34. Moun ki te asasen lot la, li te ale lapolis pou di ke se li-menm?
35. Èske istwa a di ke yo jwenn ni?

36. Ki lòt provèb nou fèk aprann la-a?
37. Ou konn pale franse?
38. Nou gen anpil lespri?
39. Ki sa ou konn di an franse?
40. Si yo di ou: "Je vou mè zan prizon", ou va di: "dakò"?

V. GRAMMAR NOTES

Obligation with pou

- A. *Pou* is used to express obligation in sentences where it's preceded by (1) an interrogative or relative pronoun or (2) an interrogative adverb of the following types: *a ki leù, ki leù, ki kote, kouman, ki sa, ki moun, konben*, etc. *Pou* acts as an auxiliary.

Ki kote li ale?

Where did he go?

Ki kote pou li ale?

Where should he go?

M pa konn ki sa m fè.

I don't know what I did.

M pa konn ki sa pou-m fè.

I don't know what to do.

(what I should do)

A ki leù pou-m vini?

When must I come?/When

Fò-m vi-n a ki leù?

do I have to come?

Ki kote pou-m mete-l?

Where must I put it?/

Where should I put it?

Kouman pou-l peye oto-a?

How much must he pay for the car?

Ki sa pou yo pòte demen?

What must they bring tomorrow?

Ki moun pou-m bay bwat la?

To whom should I give the box?

Konben pou nou ba yo?

How many do we have to give them?

- B. Sometimes the use of *pou* requires the use of the verb *se* at the beginning of the sentence.

Ou pale kreyòl.

You speak Creole.

Se pou ou pale kreyòl.

You must speak Creole.

- C. When the auxiliary *pou* is followed by the subject pronoun *ou* the *ou* sound is pronounced like a short "w"

Se pou ou (pou w) fè manje-a.

You must do the cooking.

But when *pou ou* means 'for you', the *ou* is not changed.

Kay sa-a se pou ou.

This house is for you.

VI. VOCABULARY

abitan, n.	peasant, rural dweller
asasen, n.	murderer
asasine, v.	to murder
ba/bay (s.o.) rezon, v. phr.	to say/judge (s.o.) to be right
chans, n.	luck, chance
chèf, n.	head, chief, boss
chèf seksyon, n. phr.	rural police
dakò, adj.; v.	agreed, O.K.; to agree
de, dè, adj.	some
dènye, adj.; n.	all, last
etranje, etranjèr (fem. only), n.; adj.	foreigner; foreign
evenman, levenman, n.	event
fi, n.	girl
gen rezon, v. phr.	to be right
goumen, v.	to fight
istwa, n.	story, history
janm, adv.	ever
janmen, adv.	never
kole, v.; adj.	to glue, to stick, to be close to, to be near; glued, stuck
kole zòrèy, v. phr.	to eavesdrop
kou manman!, int.	I'll be darned! (strong exclamation), Oh, boy! Wow!
lage, v.	to free, do drop, to let go, to loose
lespri, n.; adj.	intelligence, spirit, brain, mind, intelligent
levenman, evenman, n.	event

manke, v.	to miss, to lack, to fail
mouri, v.	to dye
obeyi, v.	to obey
pa janm, adv.	never
parèt, v.	to appear, to seem, to look, to appear to be
pase (paske), conj.	because
pèsonèl, adj.	personal
pitit fi, n.	daughter
plede + verb, aux.	to persist in
pou, aux.	must
prizon, n.	jail, prison
rekonpans, n.	reward
rezon, n.	reason
seksyon, n.	section, section rurale (Fr.) the smallest regional military subdivision
se pou, v. phr.	it is necessary that
syèl, n.	heaven, sky
sove, v.	to save, to escape, to run away
suveye, siveye, v.	to watch (for)
traka, n.	trouble, bother
trouve (ke), v.	it happens that, it turns out that
zòrèy, n.	ear

Idiomatic Expressions

Je vous mets en prison (Fr.) (Je vou mè z-an prizon.) M-ap mete ou nan prizon. (Cr.)	I'm putting you in jail.
nou tou le twa	all three of us
pour une raison personnelle (Fr.) (pour u-n rezon pèsonèl) pou yon rezon pèsonèl (Cr.)	for a personal reason
Qui a tué cet homme? (Fr.) (Ki a tuye sèt òm?) Ki moun ki tuye nonm sa-a? (Cr.)	Who killed this man?
C'est moi. (Fr.) (Se mwa.) Se mwen. (Cr.)	It's I.
Sove poul (s.o.)	to escape, to save one's neck

Proverbs

Pale franse pa vle di lespri pou sa.

Speaking French doesn't necessarily mean being intelligent.

Or:

To be able to speak French is no proof of cleverness.

Moun sòt se evenman.

A stupid person is quite an event.

LESSON 22

DISCUSSING A SIGHTSEEING TRIP

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Koute men pa repete:

Aswè-a, leù m fi-n travay, m pral lakay.

M-ap rete lakay tout nwit la.

Lannwit tout moun ap dòmi.

M p-ap wè pèsonn, pase pèsonn p-ap la.

Ala kontan m-a kontan!

M-a ka manje byen manje.

Leù m-a fi-n manje, m-a monte kabann mwen, m-a dòmi, m-a dòmi, m-a

dòmi, m-a dòmi jis lòt moun yo va rive.

Kounyè-a repete aprè mwen.

B. Answer the questions:

QUESTIONS

Ki sa n-ap fè aswè-a?

Ki moun ou a wè aswè-a.

Ki bagay ou ta manje aswè-a?

Ki kote abitan yo ap desann aswè-a?

Ki moun k-ap pale de istwa peyi-a aswè-a?

Ki fi k-ap debake aswè-a?

Ki etranje ou a kontre aswè-a?

Ki nèg chèf seksyon an ap lage aswè-a?

Nan ki prizon yo va mete nonm nan aswè-a?

Ki kote etudyan yo va jwenn rekonpans yo aswè-a?

Ki moun k-a vi-n wè nou aswè-a?

Ki moun ki va konn pale kreyòl byen aswè-a?

ANSWERS

Aswè-a n-ap aprann kreyòl la.

M-a wè pitit mwen yo aswè-a.

**C. Change the expression of time in the following sentences with the given cues.
Make any other necessary changes:**

Pasaje yo ap debake aswè-a.

CUES

STUDENT(S)

maten

Pasaje yo ap debake maten an.

jodi

Pasaje yo ap debake jodi-a.

midi (today)

aprèmidi

kounyè-a

aswè

jodi

dizeù (today)

lannwit

maten

dezeù (today)

aprèmidi

D. Koute epi repete:

Maten an, Anita ak Chal t-ap goumen. Leù sa-a Tijo t-ap kouri dèyè yon ti fi.
Maten an, pandan ke Anita a Chal t-ap goumen, Tijo t-ap kouri dèyè yon ti fi.
Pandan ke m-ap pale-a, pa pale tou, pou nou ka tandè sa m-ap di-a.
Ou p-ap fè anyen pandan ke m-ap travay.

E. Combine the two given sentences into one:

SENTENCES

COMBINED SENTENCES

Etudyan yo p-ap fè anyen.
M-ap travay.

Pandan ke m-ap travay etudyan yo p-ap fè anyen.

Ti gason an kole zòrèy li.
Nou t-ap pale.

Pandan ke nou t-ap pale, ti gason an kole zòrèy li.

Andre sove poul li.
Chèf seksyon an pa-t ap suveye.

Papa yo mouri.
Yo t-ap goumen.

Yo lage pitit fi-a.
Manman an ap desann lavil.

Malad la mouri.
Yo voye chèche dokteù.

Nou wè lafimen k-ap sòti nan manje-a.
Gason an ap sèvi nou.

M fè yon ti dòmi.
Ti-moun yo ap bay blag.

Li tonbe malad.
Kontroleù-a ap peze valiz yo.

Avyon an ateri.
Kamarad la t-ap fè tèt li.

Yon kokennchen chèn vi-n rive.
Li te kanpe nan kafou-a.

Lapolis la vi-n pran ni.
L-ap chante.

F. Koute epi repete:

Jodi-a gen etudyan isit la.
Le samdi pa gen etudyan isit la.
Le samdi pa gen pèsonn isit la.
M pa wè pèsonn legliz la.
Ki moun ki vini la-a? - Pèsonn.

Pa gen pèsonn ki vini la-a.
Pèsonn pa vini la-a.

G. Transform the following sentences into negations using *pa...pèsonn*:

SENTENCES

M wè ti-moun yo legliz la.
 Nou tande abitan yo
 ap pase devan pòt la.
 Yo di-m gen anpil moun nan prizon an.
 Li pale ak etudyan yo maten an.
 Gen de moun ki rete dèyè.
 M konn moun k-ap benyen nan larivyè-a.
 M pito mesye sa yo.
 Ou bay pitit la di santim ò.
 Nou wè yon fanm nan kafou-a.
 Gen anpil moun kay kwafeù-a.
 Gen yon pakèt moun bò lanmè-a.
 Yo ba nou tout mòso manje.
 Chèf seksyon an mete nèg la nan prizon.

NEGATIONS

M pa wè pèsonn legliz la.
 Nou pa tande pèsonn
 ap pase devan pòt la.

H. Answer the following questions using the negation *pèsonn pa*:

QUESTIONS

Ki moun ki chèf seksyon bouk la?
 Ki moun ki dakò avè-m.
 Ki moun ki t-ap goumen ak ti fi-a?
 Ki moun ki mouri jodi-a
 Ki moun ki gen rezon nan bagay sa-a?
 Ki moun ki pale franse isit la?
 Ki moun ki touye nonm nan?
 Ki moun ki mete-m nan traka sa-a?
 Ki moun ki vi-n wè ti fi-a?
 Ki moun ki pral plede pou ou?
 Ki moun ki te moute anlè kay la?
 Ki moun ki pran longè tab la?

NEGATIVE ANSWERS

Pèsonn pa chèf seksyon bouk la.
Pèsonn pa dakò avè ou.

I. Koute epi repete:

Makdonal pran yon chanm nan otèl Splendid.
 Li fatige anpil. Li dòmi, li dòmi, li dòmi, li dòmi, li dòmi.
 Li-tèlman dòmi, se manadjè-a ki leve-l.
 Otèl la trankil tou. Leù Makdonal leve li di: Ala trankil isit la trankil!

J. Change the following sentences, using *ala* and the repetition of the adjective or the verb:

SENTENCES

Manje-a bon anpil.
 Ti gason an bouke anpil.
 Ti komè-a lib anpil.
 Kamarad la malad anpil.
 Avyon sa-a rapid anpil.
 Nou raze anpil.
 Fè cho anpil jodi-a.
 Syèl la nwa anpil.
 Pisi-n nan plen anpil.
 Etudyan sa-a serye anpil.
 Sal de ben an aere anpil.
 Lakou otèl la gran anpil.

RESPONSES

Ala bon manje-a bon.
Ala bouke ti gason an bouke.

K. Transform the following sentences by using the repetition of the verb to show duration:

SENTENCES

M te grangou, m manje byen manje.
 Ti mesye yo goumen lontan.
 Medam yo kòmanse plede.
 Ti nèg la goumen lontan.
 Andre tonbe bay odyans.
 Nou mache lontan.
 Kamarad mwen an peche lontan.
 Fanm nan tonbe chante.
 Nonm nan tonbe frape pitit li-a.
 Sòlda yo tire lontan.
 Ti pitit la jwenn yon bwat alumèt, li tonbe pase alumèt.
 Ponpye yo tonbe etenn dife-a.

TRANSFORMATIONS

M manje, m manje, m manje, m manje.
 Ti mesye yo goumen, yo goumen, yo goumen, yo goumen.

L. Transform the following sentences by using *pou*:

SENTENCES

Si m vi-n boneù, m-a repoze-m.
Si ou la, ti-moun yo p-ap goumen.
Si nou rete n-a suveye pitit la.
Si li kole zòrey li l-a tande.
Si medam yo repoze yo, yo p-ap bouke.
Si m pran lajan m p-ap razeù.
Si Mari travay byen li p-ap dènye.
Si yo bay odyans, y-a fè moun ri.
Si tout moun travay, travay la va vanse.
Si nou louvri dlo-a, pisi-n nan va plen.
Si Toma rantre m-a kapab sòti.
Si sòlda yo fè egzèsis, y-a konn tire.

TRANSFORMATIONS

M-a vi-n boneù pou-m repoze-m.
Ou a la pou ti-moun yo pa goumen.

M. Use the following auxiliaries to change the meaning of the sentence *Li...plede pou ti frè-l la*:

AUXILIARIES

pou
konn
sòti
fini
kapab
ale
fèk
met
vini
dwe
pou
prese

SENTENCES

Li pou plede pou ti frè-l la.
Li konn plede pou ti frè-l la.

N. Koute epi repete:

Li ta dòmi tout jounen an. Nou pase matine-a nan lanmè. Makdonal vle fè sware-a nan kazeno-a. Ane sa-a m pral O Kanada.

Kouliè-a, nou komanse yon nouvel ane. Ane... (1992) fi-n pase deja. Nan ki ane nou ye la-a? --Nou an...(1993). Konben jou fevrye dure nan ane 1992 la? -Li dure 29 jou.

Ane pase ou te gen 20 an. Ane sa-a ou ap gen 21 an.

II. DIALOGUE

Discussing a Sightseeing Trip

Scene: At the Hotel Splendid

Characters: MacDonald
The driver

Situation: MacDonald finishes his rest. The taxi driver returns and comes to get him. They are making plans so they know what they are doing for the rest of the day. Listen to them.

Driver: Hello, Mr. MacDonald. Did you sleep well?

MacDonald: Yes, my friend. How quiet it is here.

Driver: That's true. What are we going to do today?

MacDonald: Are Petionville and Kenscoff far from here?

Driver: No, they're not far. While we're going up to Kenscoff we can stop at Jeanne Barbancourt's for you to buy some bottles of rum.

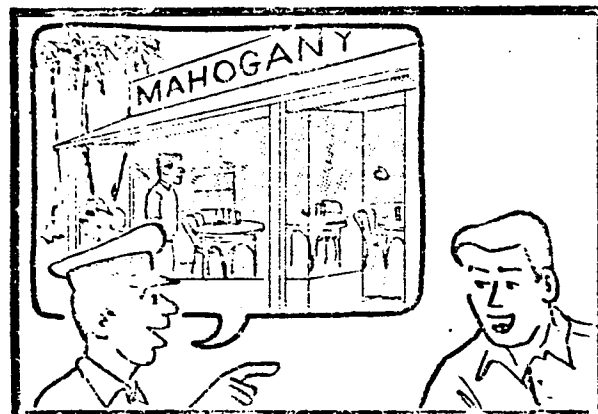
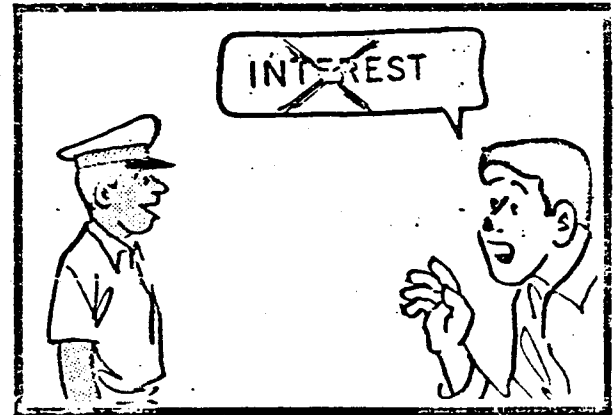
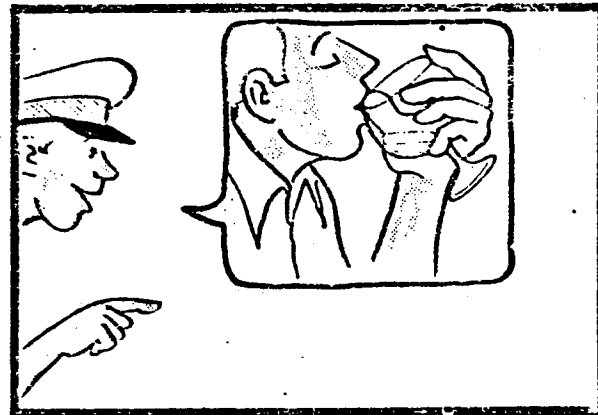
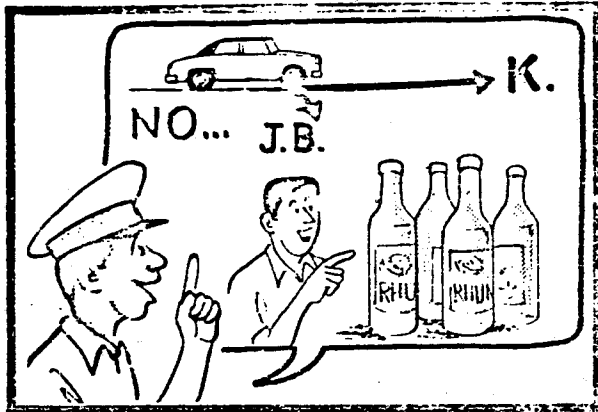
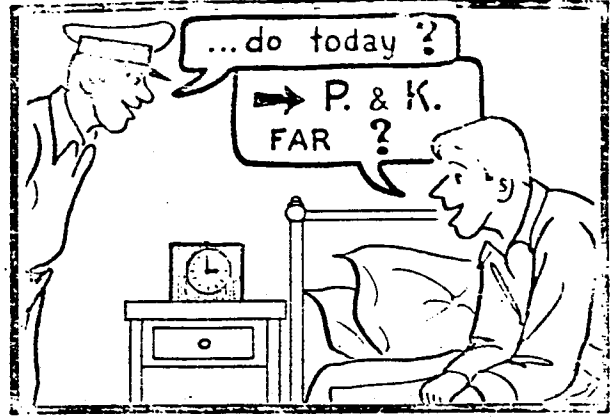
MacDonald: I don't need to buy any rum now.

Driver: That doesn't prevent your going to Boutilliers. It's a nice little spot. You can taste the rum and the liqueur.

MacDonald: My friend, that doesn't interest me.

Driver: Well. I'll take you to a shop which has nice little things in mahogany.

MacDonald: You really want to kill me, my friend. Let's go to Petionville first. There, we'll know what we are doing next.



Discussing a Sightseeing Trip

Tape No. 22-A

Makdonal fi-n repoze-l. Chofeu taksi-a rotounen vi-n chèche-l. Y-ap fè plan pou yo konnen sa y-ap fè pou rès jounen an. Koute yo.

Chofeu: Bonjour, msye

Makdonal: Ou dòmi byen? Makdonal : Wi monchè. Ala trankil isit la trankil!

Chofeu: Sa se vrè. Sa n-ap fè jodi-a?

Makdonal: Eske Petyonvil ak Kenskòf lwen isit?

Chofeu: Non, yo pa lwen. Pandan n-ap monte Kenskòf, nou ka pase ka Ja-n Babankou pou ou achte kèk boutèy ronm.

Makdonal: M pa bezwen achte ronm kouliè-a.

Chofeu: Sa pa anpeche ou ale Boutilye. Se yon bèl ti kote. Ou ka senpleman goute ronm ak likeu yo.

Makdonal: Monchè, sa pa interese-m.

Chofeu: Bon. M-ap mennen ou nan yon chòp ki gen bèl ti bagay an akajou.

Makdonal: Se touye ou vle touye-m, monchè. An-n al Petyonvil anvan. La, n-a konn sa n-ap fè aprè.

Dialogue Buildup

repoze
 repoze-l
 fi-n repoze-l
 Makdonal fi-n repoze-l.

to rest, to relax
 rest himself
 finish resting himself
 MacDonald finishes his rest.

chèche-l
 vi-n chèche-l
 rotounen
 rotounen vi-n chèche-l
 chofeù taksi-a
 Chofeu taksi-a rotounen
 vi-n chèche-l.

to get him
 to come and get him
 to come back, to return
 return and come to get him
 the taxi driver
 The taxi driver returns and
 comes to get him.

jounen
 rès
 rès jounen an
 sa y-ap fè
 sa y-ap fè pou rès jounen an

day
 remainder, rest
 the rest of the day
 what they'll do
 what they will do for the rest
 of the day

pou yo konnen
 yo fè plan
 Y-ap fè plan pou yo konnen
 sa y-ap fè pou rès
 jounen an.

in order for them to know
 they make plans
 They are making plans so they know
 what they are doing for the rest of
 the day.

Koute yo.

Listen to them.

Bonjou, msye Makdonal.

Hello, Mr. MacDonald.

Ou dòmi byen?

Did you sleep well?

Wi monchè.

Yes, my friend.

trankil
 isit la trankil
 ala trankil
 Ala trankil isit la trankil!

quiet
 it's quiet here
 how quiet it is
 How quiet it is here!

Sa še vrè.

That's true.

sa n-ap fè
jodi-a
Sa n-ap fè jodi-a?

what we are doing
today
What are we going to do today?

lwen
Kensköf

far
Kenscoff, town in the mountains
above Port-au-Prince which
serves as a resort during the
Petionville

Petyonvil
Petyonvil ak Kensköf lwen
èske
Eske Petyonvil ak Kensköf
lwen isit?

Petionville and Kenscoff are far
question marker
Are Petionville and Kenscoff
far from here?

Non, yo pa lwen.

No, they're not far.

ronm
kèk boutèy ronm
pou ou achte kèk boutèy ronm

rum
a few bottles of rum
in order for you to buy a
few bottles of rum
Jeanne Barbancourt, rum distiller
at Jeanne Barbancourt's
we can stop at Jeanne Barbancourt's
we are going up
while we are going up
While we're going up to
Kenscoff we can stop at Jeanne
Barbancourt's for you to buy some
bottles of rum.

Ja-n Babankou
ka Ja-n Babankou
nou ka pase ka Ja-n Babankou
n-ap monte
pandan n-ap monte
Pandan n-ap monte Kensköf,
nou ka pase ka Ja-n
Babankou pou ou achte
kèk boutèy ronm.

m pa bezwen
kouliè-a
M pa bezwen achte ronm kouliè-a.

I don't need
now
I don't need to buy any rum now.

Boutilye

Boutiliers, a mountain resort
overlooking Port-au-Prince
you go to Boutiliers
to prevent
That doesn't prevent your
going to Boutiliers.

ou ale Boutilye
anpeche
Sa pa anpeche ou ale
Boutilye.

ti kote
Se yon bèl ti kote.

little place
It's a nice little spot.

likeù
 ronm ak likeù yo
 goute
 sinpleman
 Ou ka sinpleman goute ronm
 ak likeù yo.

interese
 sa pa interese-m
 Monchè, sa pa interese-m.

akajou
 bèl ti bagay
 bèl ti bagay an akajou
 ki gen bèl ti bagay an
 akajou
 mennen ou nan yon chòp
 Bon. M-ap mennen ou nan yon chòp
 ki gen bèl ti bagay an akajou.

touye
 ou vle touye-m
 Se touye ou vle touye-m, monchè.

anvan
 an-n al
 An-n al Petyonvil anvan.

aprè
 sa n-ap fè aprè
 n-a konn
 la
 La, n-a konn sa n-ap fè aprè.

liqueur
 the rum and the liqueur
 to taste, to sample
 simply
 You can simply taste the
 rum and the liqueur.

to interest
 that doesn't interest me.
 My friend, that doesn't
 interest me.

mahogany
 nice little things
 nice little things in mahogany
 which has nice little things
 in mahogany
 take you to a shop
 Good. I'll take you to a shop which
 has nice little things in mahogany.

to kill
 you want to kill me
 You really want to kill me, my
 friend.

before, first
 let's go
 Let's go to Petionville first.

after, next
 what we'll do after
 we'll know
 there
 There, we'll know what we are
 doing next.

Homework

Prepare ten questions for use in class during the 6th period.

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

Tape No. 22-B

A. Lexical Variation Exercises

1. Basic sentence:

M dòmi byen
manje
bwè
travay
konprann
pale
repoze-m

M dòmi byen.
M manje byen.

2. Basic sentence:

M kontan ou dòmi byen
su
pito
kwè
konnen
prèske su

M kontan ou dòmi byen.
M su ou dòmi byen.

3. Basic sentence:

Bon, jodi-a sa n-ap fè?
demen
maten an
aprèmidi-a
aswè-a
aprè demen
pi ta
lannwit la

Bon, jodi-a sa n-ap fè?
Bon, demen sa n-ap fè?

4. Basic sentence:

Sa kab pran twazeù kon sa.
 sizeù
 dezeù
 katreù
 uneù
 seteù
 yon jou
 sèt semèn
 si mwa
 un an

Sa kab pran twazeù kon sa.
 Sa kab pran sizeù kon sa.

5. Basic sentence:

Ou va achte kèk boutèy ronm.
 ti bagay an akajou
 sapat
 bijou
 tablo
 alumèt
 sigarèt
 sak duri
 boutèy duven
 boutèy byè
 boutèy kola

Ou va achte kèk boutèy ronm.
 Ou va achte kèk ti bagay an akajou.

6. Basic sentence:

Sa pa anpeche ou ale kay
Ja-n Babankou.
 ou goute ronm ak likeù yo
 ou seye roma-a
 ou fè yon ti dòmi
 ou bwè yon ti ronm
 ou rete Boutilye
 ou ale wè Kenskòf ak Fusi
 ou pran roteù li

Sa pa anpeche ou ale kay
Ja-n Babankou.
 Sa pa anpeche ou goute ronm ak likeù yo.

7. Basic sentence:

Se touye, ou vle touye-m, monchè!
yo
li
pitit ou-a
nou
pasaje yo
konpè ou
medam yo

Se touye ou vle touye-m monchè!
Se touye ou vle touye yo monchè!

B. Grammar Exercises

1. Change the following sentences to the emphatic form by prefixing *ala*:

Ou prese monchè.
Li bèl.
Li gro, papa.
Bagay sa-a chè.
Ti gason an manteù.
Yo manje.
Li repoze li.
Mesye yo kouri.

Ala prese ou prese monchè!
Ala bèl li bèl!

2. Change the following sentences to the emphatic form by prefixing *se*:

Li t-ap dòmi kon sa.
Ou vle touye-m, monchè.
Nèg sa yo te grangou, wi!
N-ap travay tout tan.
Kontroleù-a verifye valiz yo.
M pral vizite Kenskòf.
Nou te prese rive.

Se dòmi li t-ap dòmi kon sa!
Se touye ou vle touye-m monchè!

3. Embed the cue phrase in the basic sentence:

Basic sentence:

Men pou fè bagay la.

Men pou fè bagay la.

achte ti bagay an akajou.

Men pou achte ti bagay an akajou.

pran sigarèt ou
bwè yon ti ronm
regle nat la

4. Embed the cue in the basic sentence:

Basic sentence:

M pral kouliè-a pou bagay la.

M pral kouliè-a pou bagay la.

m rive O Kap boneù

M pral kouliè-a pou-m rive O Kap boneù.

m wè konpè Alse anvan li sòti

m jwenn yon kamyonèt pou m-ale Petyonvil

m mennen msye-a Boutilye

5. Change the following sentences by adding *pou* or *se pou* as the case may be:

Ki jan nou fè sa-a?

Ki jan pou nou fè sa-a?

M-ale nan anbasad amerikèn.

Se pou m-ale nan anbasad amerikèn.

Ki kote li jwenn yon taksi?

Konben yo kite kòm poubwa?

Yo tann katreù.

Ki kote li voye yon lèt?

Ou mennen ni nan yon bon otèl ki pa chè.

6. Transform the following pairs of sentences into a single compound sentence:

Li mande yon chanm.

Li mande yon chanm ou

Li vle pase kèk jou.

li pase kèk jou.

Se pòt sa-a.

Se nan pòt sa-a pou ou

Ou montre paspò ou.

montre paspò ou.

Se dènye jou.

M konn pale kreyòl.

Y-àp chèche yon chofeù.

Li mennen yo fè yon ti tounen nan man.

Y-ap chèche yon kamyonèt.
Yo pral Petyonvil.

Se karant kilomèt ki rete.
Yo rive ba lanmè-a.

Tout moun kouri bò waf la.
Yo wè yon gro reken ki ateri bò lanmè-a.

7. Substitution.

Basic sentence:

Nou <u>pral</u> achte yon ti bagay an akajou.	Nou <u>pral</u> achte yon ti bagay an akajou.
sòt	Nou <u>sòt</u> achte yon ti bagay an akajou.
fi-n	
vi-n	
fèk	
kab	
prese	

8. Basic sentence:

Eske li fi-n <u>lumen sigarèt li?</u>	Eske li fi-n <u>lumen sigarèt li?</u>
manje roma-a	Eske li fi-n <u>manje roma-a</u>
fè yon bon ti dòmi	
konn pale franse	
rive lakay yo	
boule ak kreyòl la	
telefonnen	

9. Change the following sentences to the past complete:

Yo vi-n wè gro reken an.	Yo <u>te</u> vi-n wè gro reken an.
Yo sòt peche anpil pwason?	Yo <u>te</u> sat peche anpil pwason?
Leù li sòti, li pa ka jwenn rout li.	
Li sat debake nan aeropò Mayi Gate.	
Nou vi-n mennen ou fè yon ti vwayaj.	
Eske li vi-n manteù?	

10. Provide the short form of the modal auxiliary verb:

Y-ap fini manje

Ki kote yo sòti peche reken an?

Pou ki sa ou prale lakomu-n?

Sa ou vini di mwen?

M sòti peye senkant goud pou bagay an akajou sa-a.

M konnen li pa kapab manti kon sa.

Mesye yo te fini bay odyans.

Yo pa te vini fè tèt yo.

Y-ap fi-n manje

Ki kote yo sat peche reken an?

C. Translation

1. Use emphatic sentences prefixed with *ala* to render the following sentences into Creole:

a. It's quite expensive!

b. Did I ever sleep well
in that room!

c. Was he ever a liar!

d. I'm really hot!

e. Barbancourt rum is
really good!

Ala chè, li chè!

Ala dòmi m dòmi byen
nan chanm sa-a!

Ala manteù, li manteù!

Ala cho, m cho!

Ala bon, ronm Babankou-a
bon!

2. Find the best translations in Creole for the following:

a. You must put out the match

b. She has to shut the door.

c. They're going now to arrive in
Kenscoff this evening.

d. They were sitting in the barber
shop to listen to the joke
Andre was telling.

e. I'm going to the barber's to get
haircut.

f. Where should he go to pick up
his suitcase?

g. Where should I go to see
all of Port-au-Prince?

Se pou ou etenn alumèt la.

Se pou li fèmen pòt la.

Yo pral kouliè-a pou yo rive
Kenskòf aswè-a.

Yo te chita kay kwafeù-a pou yo
tande blag ti Andre t-ap bay la.

M pral kay kwafeù-a pou-m fè tèt a
mwen.

Ki kote pou l-ale pou Pran
malèt li?

Ki kote pou m-ale pou wè
tout Pòtoprens?

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>h. How much should I give him as a tip?</p> <p>i. What shall I do to find a telephone that's working?</p> <p>j. He's just gone up to his room.</p>
<p>k. Kòmè Marie is going to the post office.</p> <p>l. I have finished sending the cable.</p> <p>m. He comes to pick up the tools.</p> <p>n. When they finished eating they started to argue.</p> <p>o. The plane has just landed at Mayi Gate Airport.</p>
<p>p. He ate a lot and he became ill.</p> <p>q. I've just left Plaisance.</p> | <p>Konben pou-m ba li kòm poubwa?</p> <p>Ki jan pou-m fè pou-m jwenn yon telefòn k-ap mache?</p> <p>Li fèk monte nan chanm ni.</p>
<p>Kòmè Mari pral lapòs.</p> <p>M fi-n voye depèch la.</p> <p>Li vi-n pran zouti yo.</p> <p>Leù yo fi-n manje, yo kòmanse plede.</p> <p>Avyon an sòt (fèk) ateri nan aeropò Mayi Gate.</p>
<p>Li manje anpil epi li vi-n malad.</p> <p>M fèk kite Plezans.</p> |
|--|---|

D. Directed Statements and Questions

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. Say that you completed settling the passport business.</p> <p>2. Say that he had come to pick up the letter and the package.</p> <p>3. Say that they have just taken a nap.</p> <p>4. Say that we've just bought a few bottles of rum.</p> <p>5. Say that you became ill .</p> <p>6. Ask me if they'll become tired.</p> <p>7. Ask me if he is in the process of completing his visit in Haiti.</p> <p>8. Ask me if I have just gotten a haircut.</p> | <p>M fi-n regle afè paspò-a.</p> <p>Li te vi-n pran lèt la ak pakè-a.</p> <p>Yo sòt (fèk) fè yon ti dòmi.</p> <p>Nou sòt fèk) achte kèk boutèy ronm.</p> <p>M vi-n malad.</p> <p>Y-a vi-n fatige?</p> <p>L-ap fi-n vizite Ayiti?</p> <p>Ou sòt (fèk) fè tèt ou?</p> |
|---|---|

E. Test - Translation

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1. When he got him up, they made plans for the rest of the day.</p> <p>2. As for quiet, it's quiet there.</p> | <p>Leù li leve li, yo fè plan pou rès jounen an.</p> <p>Ala trankil la-a trankil.</p> |
|--|---|

- | | |
|---|--|
| 3. That can take around five days or so. | Sa kab pran sink jou kon sa. |
| 4. While we're on the way to Kenscoff,
we will buy some bottles of rum. | Pandan nou an rout pou Kenskòf,
nou va achte kèk boutèy ronm. |
| 5. That prevents their going
to Jeanne Barbancourt's | Sa anpeche yo ale kay
Ja-n Babankou. |
| 6. The day after tomorrow, let's
go to Petionville. | Aprè demen, an-n ale
Petyonvil. |
| 7. I hear it's a pretty little spot, but
that doesn't interest me. | M tande se yon bèl ti kote,
men sa pa interese-m. |
| 8. Take me to the store where
I can taste some liqueurs. | Mennen-m nan magazen kote
m kab goute kèk likeù. |
| 9. This morning, I'll have time to buy
those things at the tourist shop. | Maten an, m-a gen tan pou achte
bagay sa yo nan chap touris la. |
| 10. O.K., tell me what to do! | Bon, di-m sa pou-m fè. |
| 11. You'll have to go to Boutilliers then. | Se Boutilye pou ou ale alò. |

IV. LEKTU

Vakans

Se pa seùlman nan avyon touris vwayaje. Avyon se pou moun ki prese rive e pou touris ki pa gen anpil vakans. Men gen lòt jan pou vwayaje tou. Si se sou tè ou kab ale nan oto, ou nan otobus ou nan tren. Si se lòt bò dlo ou vle ale, ou ka pran avyon tou, si ou prese, ou byen ou ka pran bato si ou gen tan e si ou pa moun ki konn malad sou lanmè.

Leù ou vwayaje sou tè, gen plis bagay ou ka wè. Men gen anpil moun ki pito vwayaje sou lanmè paske yo pa bezwen wè anpil bagay, men yo gen tan pou yo fè anpil bagay. Sa ki gen anpil lajan yo menm, yo gen bato yo pou yo, e yo kab ale kote yo vle, leù yo vle. Men, pou kondwi yon bato, li mèt piti, se yon pakèt afè, paske leù ou nan mitan lanmè, se dlo seùlman ou wè tou patou. Alòs, fòk ou bon maren, fòk ou bon navigatè pou ou konn kòman pou ou jwenn kote ou vle ale-a.

Yon lòt bagay ki difisil ankò, se pou ou konnen konbyen tan ou ap pase deyò, pou fè provizyon pou tout moun abò-a. Pase, si ou manke manje, si ou manke dlo sou lanmè, se yon bagay ki grav anpil. Leù bato ou pa trò chaje, epi leù ou gen bon manje ak dlo, ou gen bon maren kòm kamarad de vwayaj, leù lanmè kalm avèk bon van k-ap soufle, se yon pakèt plezi pou ou ale kote ou vle, e pou ou vizite chak jou yon lòt rad ke ou pa te konnen anvan.

Kestyon

1. Se nan avyon seùlman touris vwayaje?
2. Pou ki kalite moun avyon ye?
3. Si ou pa gen anpil vakans e ke ou ap vwayaje kouman pou ou vwayaje?
4. Eske gen lòt jan pou moun vwayaje?
5. Ki jan yon moun ka vwayaje sou tè?
6. Eske li kapab pran avyon tou?
7. Ki jan nou ka vwayaje si nou pral lòt ba dlo?
8. Se tout moun ki ka vwayaje sou lanmè?
9. Pou ki sa?
10. -Eske ou konn malad sou lanmè?

11. Ki kote ki gen plis bagay pou wè leù ou ap vwayaje, sou tè ou byen sou lanmè?
12. Pou ki sa gen moun ki pito vwayaje sou lanmè?
13. Ki bagay yon moun ka fè leù l-ap vwayaje sou lanmè?
14. Nou renmen vwayaje sou lanmè?
15. Ki jan ou pito vwayaje?

16. Ki kalite moun ki gen bato yo?
17. Moun sa ki gen bato yo, yo kab ale kote yo vle?
18. Eske menm moun sa yo kapab ale yon kote leù yo vle?
19. Ou kapab ale kote ou vle, leù ou vle?
20. Eske ou gen yon bato?

21. Eske se yon ti zafè pou kondwi yon bato?
22. Leù ou nan mitan lanmè, ki sa ou wè tou patou?
23. Leù kon sa ou pa wè tè?
24. Tout moun kapab kondwi yon bato?
25. Ki sa pou ou ye pou ou ka kondwi yon bato?

26. Se navigate seùlman ki travay sou bato?
27. Ki moun ankò nou ka wè sou yon bato?
28. Leù ou pral sou lanmè pou kèk jou, ki sa pou ou sonje pote abò?
29. Ki sa pou ou konnen anvan ou konnen konbyen provizyon pou ou pote?
30. Madanm ou fè provizyon jodi-a?

31. Pou konben moun pou ou fè provizyon lakay ou?
32. Si manke manje ak dlo sou lanmè, èske se yon bagay grav?
33. Nou konn manke manje lakay nou?
34. Eske gen de kote moun konn manke manje?
35. E an Ayiti?

36. Bato yo konn trò chaje?
37. Leù bato yo trò chaje, èske yo ka vwayaje byen?
38. Eske lanmè toujou kalm?
39. Konben maren ki genyen isit la?
40. Maren sa yo konn navige yon bato?

V. GRAMMAR NOTES

A. Reduplication

In Creole, the most frequent way to give emphasis is to reduplicate the element that one wishes to emphasize.

1. Simple Repetition

The simplest type of reduplication is the simple repetition of the emphasized element. The last occurrence of the element is accompanied by considerable stress on its last syllable.

Example:

Yo plede.
Yo plede, yo plede, yo plede.

They argued.
They argued endlessly.

Machi-n nan gro.
Machi-n nan gro, li gro, li gro, li gro.

The car is big.
The car is very big.

2. The Adverb *byen* (Intensifier)

Often the emphasized element is repeated once with the adverb *byen* used as an intensifier in the reduplication. It appears before the repetition of the emphasized element. Example:

Yo plede.
Yo plede *byen* plede.
Machi-n nan gro.
Machi-n nan gro *byen* gro.

They argued.
They argued a lot.
The car is big.
The car is really big.

3. *Ala* (Intensifier)

The emphasized element is sometimes shifted to the beginning of the sentence and is there preceded by the exclamation *ala* as an intensifier. Example:

Yo plede.
Ala plede yo plede!
Machi-n nan gro.
Ala gro machi-n nan gro!

They argued.
They argued endlessly!
The car is big.
What a big car.

4. *Se* (Indicator)

Sometimes the reduplicated member which has been shifted forward may be preceded, not by the intensifier *ala*, but by the verb *se* as a predicate indicator.

Example:

Y-ap plede.
Se plede y-ap plede.

They are arguing.
They are really arguing.

5. Reduplication and Tense Markers

If the predicate to be reduplicated is accompanied by a tense marker, this particle never appears in front of the emphasized element preceded by either *byen*, *ala* or *se*. Example:

Yo te manje byen manje!
Ala bon li ta bon!
Se plede yo t-ap plede.

They ate a lot.
It would be good.
They were arguing.

B. The adverb *mèt* 'even if'

As with an auxiliary, *mèt* (adv.) comes between the subject and the verb or, in any case, right in front of the verb in long constructions.

Yo mèt vle-l m pa ka
ba yo-l.
Papa ti gason an ta mèt
di sa, m pa kwè se vrè.

Even if they want it, I can't
give it to them.
Even if the boy's father had said so,
I don't believe it's true.

Contrast with the modal auxiliary *mèt* meaning 'may', 'can', 'to be allowed' (see Grammar Notes, Lesson 19, F):

Ou mèt vini.
Ou mèt vini m-ap sòti.

You may come.
Even if you come I'm going
out.

C. The Negatives *anyen*, *pèsonn*

1. The negative in Creole is *pa* 'not' (Grammar Notes, L. 4, A). The negative pronouns *anyen* 'nothing', 'not anything', and *pèsonn* 'no one', 'nobody' are doubled by *pa*. Contrast this with the ungrammatical double negative construction in English.

M pa wè anyen. I see nothing./I don't see anything.
(lit., I don't see nothing.)

M pa wè pèsonn. I see no one./I don't see anybody.
(lit., I do not see nobody.)

2. When *anyen* and *pèsonn* are pronoun subjects, they precede *pa*.

Anyen p-ap rive nou. Nothing will happen to you/us.
(lit., Nothing will not happen to you.)

Pèsonn pa vini. Nobody came. (lit., Nobody didn't come.)

3. However, *anyen* and *pèsonn* can be used alone without *pa*, but only to answer questions.

Ki sa ou ta manje? What would you eat?

Anyen. Nothing.

Ki moun ou te wè? Whom did you see?

Pèsonn. No one.

VI. VOCABULARY

abò, adv.	on board, aboard
afè, zafè, n.	thing, matter
akajou, kajou, n.	mahogany
ala, adv.; excl.	how, what a (emphatic)
ane, lane (sing), n.	year
anpeche, v.; adj.	to prevent, prevented
aprè demen, aprè demen, n.	the day after tomorrow
bijou, n.	jewelry
boutèy, n.	bottle
chaje, v.; adj.	to load; loaded
chòp, n.	tourist shop
fèt, n.	holiday, feast, party, anniversary, birthday
goute, v.	to taste
grav, adj.	grave
interese, v.; adj.	to interest; interested
jounen, lajounen (sing), n.	day, daytime
kajou, akajou, n.	mahogany
kalm, adj.	calm
kalme, v.	to calm
koupe, v.; adj.	to cut; cut
lajounen/lajoune(sing.), jounen/joune, n.	day, daytime
lamatine (sing.), matine, n.	morning
lane (sing.), ane, n.	year
lannwit, n.; adv.	night; at night, by night
lasware (sing.), sware, n.	evening
latè, tè, n.	land, earth, ground, soil
lezòt, zòt, adj.; n.	others
likeù, likè, n.	liqueur
maren, n.	sailor
maten, lamatine (sing.), n.	morning
mèt, adv.	even if
minut, n.	minute
mitan, n.	middle, center
mwa, n.	month

nan mitan, prep.; adv.

navigateù, navigatè, n.

nen, n.

nwit, n.

pakèt, adj.

pandan, prep.

pase, adj.

pèsòn, pèsonn, Ind. pr.

plan, n.

pote, v.

provizyon, n.

rad, n.

rès, n.

ronm, n.

sapat, n.

sinpleman, adv.

sware, lasware (sing.), n.

tablo, n.

taksi, n.

taleù, ti taleù, tou taleù

tè, latè, n.

ti taleù

tou taleù

touche, v.

tounen, n.

trankil, adj.

tren, n.

vakans, n.

zafè, afè, n.

zòt, lezòt, adj.; n.

between, right in the
middle, in the center

navigator

nose

night

big, big quantity, lot of
during, while

past, last

no one, nobody, not anyone

plan

to wear

provisions, supplies, food

roadstead, anchorage, port

remainder, rest

rum

sandals

simply

evening

painting

taxi

in a short while

land, earth, ground, soil

in a short while

in a short while

to touch

turn, tour, round

quiet, tranquil

train, railroad

vacation

thing, matter

others

Idiomatic Expression

kon sa menm

really, just like that

LESSON 23
AT THE RIFLE RANGE
PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Koute epi repete fraz sa-a:

Sa-a se figi mwen. Kouliè-a montre-m figi nou.

Repete: Men figi mwen.

Pa repete: Sa-a se zepòl mwen. (instructor points to shoulder)
Montre-m zepòl nou. (The students point to their shoulders.)

Repete premye fraz la.

Repete aprè mwen: Nou gen yon figi men nou gen de zepòl.

Nou gen zepòl dwat; nou gen zepòl gòch.

Men janm mwen. M gen janm gòch, m gen janm dwat. M gen de pye.
Tout pati sa yo se kò mwen.

B. Answer the following questions:

QUESTIONS

Konbyen bra ou genyen?
Konbyen figi ou genyen?
Konbyen nen ou genyen?
Konbyen men ou genyen?
Konbyen zepòl ou genyen?
Konbyen kò ou genyen?
Konbyen zòrèy ou genyen?
Konben janm genyen?
Konbyen tèt ou genyen?
Konbyen pye ou genyen?
Konben zòrèy ou genyen?
Konbyen men ou genyen?

ANSWERS

M gen de bra, bra dwat ak bra gòch.
M gen yon seùl figi.

C. Koute epi repete:

Sa-a se yon moso bwa. Pòt la an bwa. Tab la pa an bwa.

Substitute the following cues for *baton an* in the sentence *Baton sa-a an bwa*:

CUE	SENTENCE
baton an	Baton sa-a an bwa.
mato yo	Mato sa yo an bwa.
bwat yo	
tab la	
kay la	
zouti yo	
waf la	
kabann yo	
kamyonèt yo	
rabo yo	
magazen an	
legliz la	

D. Koute pa repete: (refer to diagram of rifle)

Nou konnen deja sa yon fizi ye. Jodi-a nou pral aprann non tout pyès yon fizi genyen.

Kouliè-a repete aprè mwen.

Fizi sèvi ak bal pou tire.

Pyès fizi-a, kote bal la pase-a, rele kanon.

Leù n-ap tire, n-apiye dèyè kròs la sou zepòl nou.

Se pou nou kole figi nou sou kras la tou.

Ti bagay ki sou tèt devan kanon an rele gidon.

Ti bagay ki sou tèt dèyè kanon an rele òs.

Sou chan d-ti, nou tire sou yon sib.

Pou nou tire nan mitan sib la, se pou nou vize byen.

Pou nou vize byen, se pou òs ak gidon an sou menm aliyman.

Nou mete bal yo nan chajeù-a.

Nou mete chajeù-a nan magazen fizi-a.

Magazen fizi-a se kote ki resevwa chajeù-a.

Pou pase yon bal nan kanon fizi-a, nou baskule kulas la.

Nou di nou pase bal la o kanon.

E. Koute pa repete:

Alèkile nou konnen non pyès fizi yo.
 Pou pi su, aprann yo ankò aswè-a.
 Alèkile koute epi repete.

Nou kòmanse konn kreyòl la. Chak jou nou gen mwens bagay pou n-aprann. Nou travay mwens tou.
 Nou travay mwens pase mwen.

F. Replace *plis* with *mwens* in the following sentences:

SENTENCES

M fè plis afè pase tonton ou.
 N-achte plis akajou alèkile.
 Aswè-a ap gen plis boutèy ronm.
 Apre demen y-ap chaje kamyon an plis.
 Alèkile gen plis likeù nan chòp yo.
 Fanm pote plis bijou alèkile.
 Gen plis maren pase sòlda.
 Pèsonn pa gen plis provizyon.
 Gran moun gen plis vakans pase ti-moun.
 Semènn sa-a gen plis van.
 M gen plis lespri pase ou.
 Nou gen plis traka ak kreyòl la mwa sa-a.

RESPONSES

M fè mwens afè pase tonton ou.
 N-achte mwens akajou alèkile.

G. Koute epi repete:

Nou isit pou n-aprann kreyòl. Se sa nou la pou fè.
 Se sa lietan an la pou fè tou.
 Se sa nou tout la pou fè.

H. Substitute the cues for *nou* in the sentence *Se sa nou la pou fè*:

CUES

bòn nan
 maren an

SENTENCES

Se sa bòn nan la pou fè.

ou
gran moun yo
mwèn
navigateù-a
pitit fi-a
nou tout
abitan an
chèf seksyon an
li

I. Substitute the cues for *afè* in the sentence *Se yon afè ki su:*

CUES

SENTENCES

maren
plan
bagay
tren
istwa
gason
metye
kafou
paròl
kanmarad
ruèl

Se yon maren ki su.

J. Koute epi repete:

Nou dòmi touswit leù nou monte kabann nou.
Men gen de leù, nou vire, nou tounen, nou pa kapab dòmi.

Nou pa ka dòmi dutou.
Nou pa sa dòmi menm.
Pou ki sa ou kapab pa ka dòmi?
Pou ki sa ou kab pa ka dòmi?
Pou ki sa ou ka pa ka dòmi?
Pou ki sa ou ka pa sa dòmi?
M ka pa ka dòmi, paske m pa gen bon kabann.

K. Add the pattern *ka pa ka* to the following sentences:

SENTENCES

Li pa konnen sa y-ap fè.
 Madanm nan pa vwayaje.
 Touris yo pa rive Fusi.
 Lezòt bato yo pa rantre nan rad la.
 Navigateù-a pa pran vakans.
 Pèsonn pa di anyen.
 Nèg la pa achte sapat la.
 Maren an pa pase semèn nan ak madanm ni.
 Aswè-a ou p-ap bwè likeù.
 Chèf seksyon an pa wè nèg la.
 Chofeù-a pa mennen blan an Boutilye.
 Ti fi-a pa goumen ak ti gason an.

RESPONSES

Li ka pa ka konnen sa y-ap fè.
 Madanm nan ka pa ka vwayaje.

II. DIALOGUE

At the Rifle Range

A squadron of soldiers is practicing shooting. Sergeant Paul is giving them instructions.

Sergeant: Pvt. Cedyeu! Four steps forward! March! Take apart the rifle and give me the name of each of the parts.

Cedyeu: This is the barrel. The bullet passes through it. The part made of wood is the stock.

Sergeant: Tell me what the stock is used for.

Cedyeu: It's for you to lean the front part of your shoulder on, then you lay the side of your face on it, so you can aim well.

Sergeant: And this little thing on top of the front end of the barrel, what is it?

Cedyeu: It's called the front sight.

Sergeant: What about that one on top of the rear end of the barrel?

Cedyeu: That's the rear sight. It's for you to adjust on the front sight so you aim accurately at the target.

Sergeant: Good. And you, Pvt. Arsène, what is that called?

Arsène: It's called the magazine. It contains the bullets.

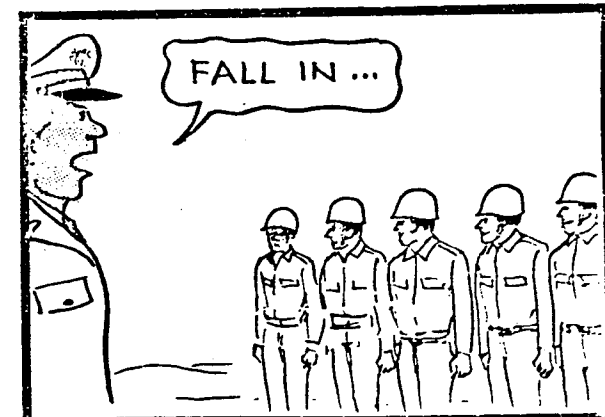
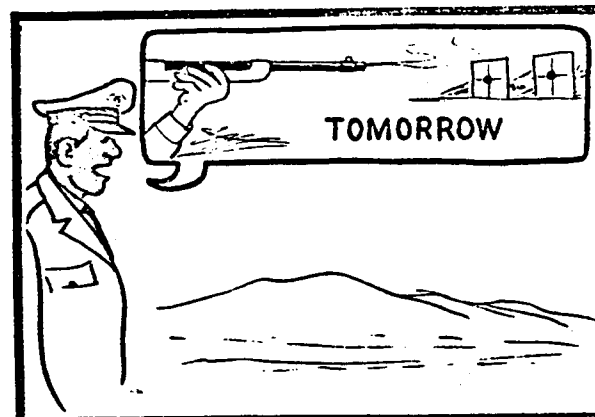
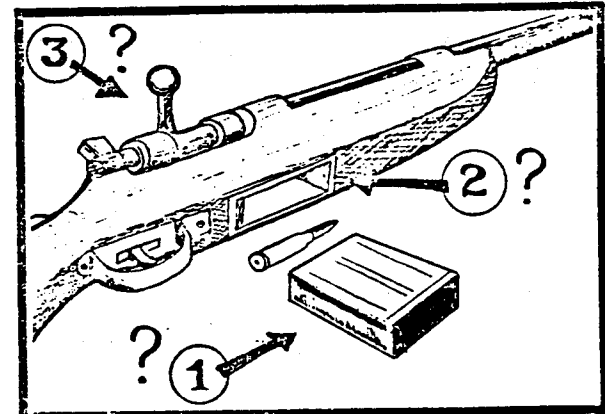
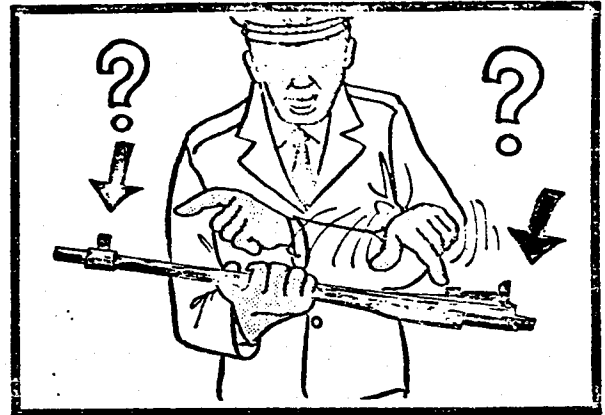
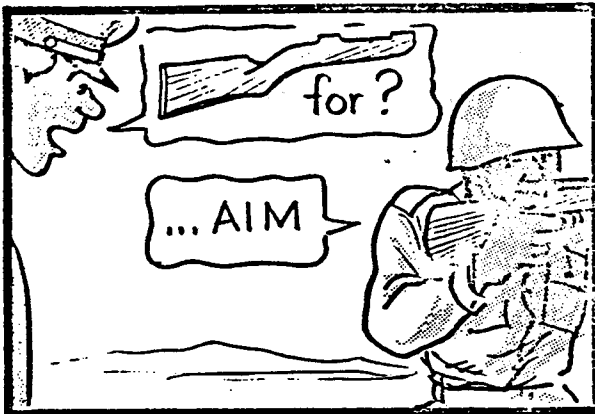
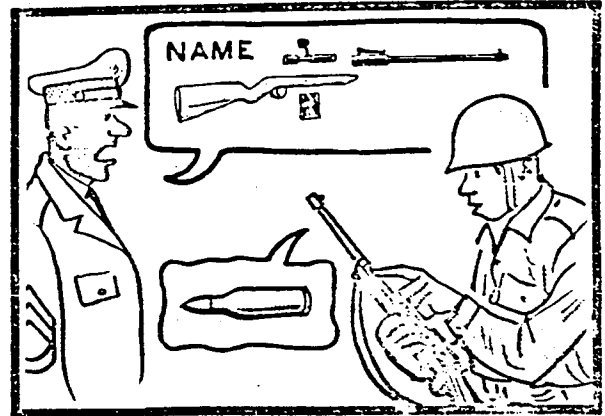
Sergeant: What is that?

Arsène: That's the magazine well. It's where you put in the magazine.

Sergeant: What is that?

Arsène: That's the bolt. They cock it to pass a bullet into the chamber.

Sergeant: Good. Tomorrow we are going to start firing. Fall in! Dress right, dress! Attention! Forward! March!



Sou chan d-ti

Yon ploton sòlda ap fè egzèsis de ti. Se Sèjan Pol k-ap ba yo instruksyon.

Sèjan: Sòlda Sedyeu, kat pa an avan! Mach! Demonte fizi-a e ban mwen non chak pyès yo.

Sedyeu: Sa-a se kanon an. Se ladan ni bal la pase. Pyès ki an bwa-a, se kròs la.

Sèjan: Di-m ki sa kròs la sèvi.

Sedyeu: Se li pou ou apiye devan zepòl ou, epi ou kole bo figi ou sou li, pou ou kab vize byen.

Sèjan: E ti bagay sa-a ki sou tèt devan kanon an, sa li ye?

Sedyeu: Se li yo rele gidon.

Sèjan: E sa-a, sou tèt dèyè kanon an?

Sedyeu: Se òs la. Se li pou ou ajiste sou gidon an pou ou vize sib la jis.

Sèjan: Bon. Ou-menm sòlda Asèn, kòman yo rele sa-a?

Asèn: Yo rele li chajeù. Se li ki gen bal yo.

Sèjan: Sa sa-a ye?

Asèn: Se magazen an. Se ladan ni pou ou fourè chajeù-a.

Sèjan: Ki sa sa-a ye?

Asèn: Sa-a se kulas la. Se li yo baskile pou pase yon bal o kanon.

Sèjan: Bon. Demen nou pral kòmanse tire. Retounen lan ran! A dwat, aliyman! Gad-a-vou! An avan! Mach!

Dialogue Buildup

fè egzèsis fè egzèsis de ti yon ploton Yon ploton sòlda ap fè egzèsis de ti.	to drill, to practice to practice shooting a squadron A squadron of soldiers is practicing shooting.
ba instruksyon ba yo instruksyon k-ap ba yo instruksyon	to give instructions to give them instructions who is giving them instructions
se sèjan Pòl Se sèjan Pòl k-ap ba yo instruksyon.	it's sergeant Paul Sergeant Paul is giving them instructions.
an avan kat pa an avan Sòlda Sedie, kat pa an avan!	forward four steps forward Pvt Cedyeu! Four steps forward!
Mach!	March!
chak pyès yo ban mwen non chak pyès yo demonte fizi-a Demonte fizi-a e ban mwen non chak pyès yo.	each part give me the name of each part take the rifle apart Take the rifle apart and give me the name of each of the parts.
kanon an Sa-a se kanon an.	the barrel This is the barrel.
bal la pase se ladan ni Se ladan ni bal la pase.	the bullet passes it's in it The bullet passes through it.
se kròs la ki an bwa-a Pyès ki an bwa-a, se kròs la.	it's the stock that is in wood The part made of wood is the stock.

kròs la sèvi
ki sa kròs la sevi
Di-m ki sa kròs la sevi.

the stock is used for
what the stock is used for
Tell me what the stock is
used for.

vize byen
pou ou kab vize byen
sou li
ou kole bò figi ou sou li

to aim well
in order for you to aim well
on it
you lay the side of your

devan zepòl ou

face on it
on the front part of your
shoulder

pou ou apiye
se li
Se li pou ou apiye devan
zepòl ou, epi ou kole bò
figi ou sou li, pou ou kab
vize byen.

to lean
it's
It's for you to lean the
front part of your
shoulder on, then you lay
the side of your face
on it, so you can aim well.

sa li ye
devan kanon an
sou tèt devan kanon an

what is it
the front end of the barrel
on top of the front end
of the barrel

ti bagay sa-a
E ti bagay sa-a ki sou tet
devan kanon an, sa li ye?

this little thing
And this little thing on
top of the front end
of the barrel, what is it?

Se li yo rele gidon.

It's called the front sight.

deye kanon an
sou tet deye kanon an

the rear end of the barrel
on top of the rear end of
the barrel

e sa-a
E sa-a, sou tet deye kanon
an?

and that one
What about that one on
the top of the rear
end of the barrel?

Se òs la.

That's the rear sight.

sib la
vize sib la jis

gidon an
pou ou ajiste sou gidon an
se li
Se li pou ou ajiste sou gidon
an pou ou vize sib la jis.

Bon.

kòman yo rele sa-a
ou-menm
Ou-menm sòlda Asen, kòman
yo rele sa-a?

Yo rele li chajeù.
Se li ki gen bal yo.

Sa sa-a ye?

Se magazen an.

chajeù-a
pou ou fourè chajeù-a
se ladan ni
Se ladan ni pou ou fourè
chajeu-a.

Ki sa sa-a ye?

Sa-a se kulas la.

pou pase yon bal o kanon
yo baskile
Se li yo baskile pou pase
yon bal o kanon.

Bon.

the target
to aim accurately at the
target
the front sight
to adjust on the front sight
it's
It's for you to adjust on the
front sight so you aim
accurately at the target.

Good.

how is that called
you
And you, Pvt. Arsène, what
is that called?

It's called the magazene.
It contains the bullets.

What is that?

That's the magazene well.

the magazene
to put the magazene
it's in it
It's where you put in the
magazene.

What is that?

That's the bolt.

to load
they cock
They cock it to pass a
bullet into the chamber.

Good.

kòmanse tire
nou pral kòmanse tire
Demen nou pral kòmanse
tire.

to start shooting
we are going to start shooting
Tomorrow we are going
to start shooting.

Retounen lan ran!
A dwat, aliyman!
Gad-a-vou!
An avan!
Mach!

Fall in!
Dress right, dress!
Attention!
Forward!
March!

Homework

Study the dialogue well enough so that you can work with it freely in class tomorrow.
You need not memorize it word for word.

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

Tape No. 23-B

A. Add the following cues to the pattern *Sòlda Yo... fizi yo...*:

CUES

apiye sou tab la
 ap chèche
 te kouvri
 va ajiste demen
 se pou demonte
 bat nèg yo ak
 baskule pou pase yon
 bal o kanon
 mete chajeu yo nan
 magazen
 demonte pyès
 kole figi yo sou kròs
 baskule kulas
 apuye kròs devan zepol yo

SENTENCES

Sòlda yo apiye fizi yo sou tab la.
 Sòlda yo ap cheche fizi yo.

B. Reponn kestyon yo:

QUESTIONS

Kouman pyès fizi kote
 bal la pase-a rele?
 Kouman pyès ki an bwa
 dèyè fizi-a rele?
 Devan ki sa pou ou apiye kròs la?
 Pou ki sa ou kole figi ou sou kròs la?
 Kòman yo rele ti pyès sou tèt devan kanon an?
 Kòman yo rele ti pyès ki sou tèt dèyè kanon an?
 Sou ki sa pou ou ajiste òs la pou ou ka vize?
 Sou ki sa sòlda yo vize sou chan d-tir?
 Kouman yo rele bagay ki gen bal yo?
 Ki kote yo mete chajeu-a pou tire?
 Ki sa yo rele magazen?
 Ki sa pou ou baskule pou pase yon bal o kanon?

ANSWERS

Pyès fizi kote bal la
 pase-a rele kanon.
 Pyès ki an bwa dèyè
 fizi-a rele kròs.

C. Give the military commands according to cues:

CUES	COMMANDS
Tell the platoon to shoulder arms.	Pote, am!
Tell the platoon to present arms.	Prezante, am!
Tell the platoon to right shoulder arms.	Am a lepol dwat, dwat!
Tell the platoon to left shoulder arms.	Am a lepol gòch, gòch!
Tell the platoon to be at attention.	Gad a vou, fiks!
Tell the platoon to forward four steps.	Kat pa an avan, mach!
Tell soldier Cedyeu to fall out.	Sòlda Sedie sòte dè ran!
Tell the platoon to dress right.	A dwat aliyman, mach'
Tell the platoon to order arms.	Depoze, (z)am!

D. Kounyè-a di-m kouman chak pati nan kò nou rele. Reponn kestyon-m yo.

QUESTIONS	ANSWERS
1. Ki pati nan kò ou sa-a ye? (your arms)	Sa-a se <u>bra</u> mwen.
2. Ki pati nan kò ou sa-a ye? (your ears)	Sa-a se <u>zorèy</u> mwen.
3. Ki pati nan kò ou sa-a ye? (your hands)	
4. Ki pati nan kò ou sa-a ye? (your nose)	
5. Ki pati nan kò ou sa-a ye? (your shoulders)	
6. Ki pati nan kò ou sa-a ye? (your face)	
7. Ki pati nan kò ou sa-a ye? (your eyes)	
8. Ki pati nan kò ou sa-a ye? (your head)	
9. Ki pati nan kò ou sa-a ye? (your back)	
10. Ki pati nan kò ou sa-a ye? (your tongue)	

E. Aleùkile, konte pa dis (10). Kòmanse avèk un (1) jis nou rive deu san un (201). M-a repete apre nou. Kòmanse.

Un (1), ... onz(11), ... vinteyun(21),
 ... (31), ... (41), ... (51), ... (61), ... (71), ... (81), ... (91),
 ... (101), ... (111), ... (121), ... (131), ... (141), ... (151),
 ... (161), ... (171), ... (181), ... (191), ... (201)

F. Transform the following sentences by using *mwens*:

SENTENCES

Pa gen anpil aksidan aleùkile.
 Pa gen anpil bwa sou mòn yo.
 Mwa sa-a pa gen anpil djòb.
 Pa gen anpil bal pou gad yo.
 Pa gen anpil fizi nan kazèn nan.
 Semèn sa-a pa gen anpil maren ki debake.
 Pa gen anpil sòlda nan ploton sa-a.
 Jodi-a pa gen anpil etidyan ki vini.
 Aleùkile pa gen anpil vokasyon.
 Pa gen anpil moun nan provens yo.
 Pa gen anpil gason ki fè karyè militè.
 Yo pa bay sòlda yo anpil instruksyon.

TRANSFORMATIONS

Gen mwens aksidan aleùkile.
 Gen mwens bwa sou mòn yo.

G. Make a complete sentence with each of the following words and say it out loud. Then write the sentences down and give them to the teacher for correction. (about 10 to 12 men.)

aliyman	gad kòt	sib	baskule	demonte
gòch	kapital	pyès	bwa	maren

H. Translate the following sentences, making use of *ka*:

- He may be unable to come.
- The manager may not be able to wake up Mr. MacDonald.
- You may be unable to do it yourself.
- The driver may not be able to go to Boutilliers.
- The sick girl may be unable to sleep.
- The tourist may not be able to buy the car.
- The lady may be unable to purchase the vegetables.
- The children may not be able to go to church.
- We may be unable to take our vacation this week.
- My brother may be unable to come back today.

IV. LEKTU

Karyè militè

Nan tout peyi gen moun ki antre nan lame paske yo renmen sa, ou byen yo santi yo gen bon dispozisyon pou sa. Se sa yo rele vokasyon. Gen anpil lòt moun menm ki anrole nan yon branch ou byen nan yon lòt paske yo pa ka jwenn yon lòt djòb pou yo fè. An Ayiti, kòm tou patou, se menm bagay; ou jwenn militè ki gen vokasyon an, tankou ou ka jwenn tou ki antre ladan-n poutèt ke se yon kòb ki su, e poutèt otorite yo genyen sou sivil.

Genyen twa branch nan lame d-Ayiti: se Infantri, Avyasyon ak Mari-n. Se Infantri ki gen plis moun, kòm nan tout lòt peyi, paske li kouvri tout peyi-a. Avyasyon ak Mari-n menm, yo gen mwens moun, paske se Pòtoprens, nan kapital la seulman yo ye. Anpil nèg p-ap antre nan avyasyon, paske yo pè monte anlè pou yo pa tonbe; dèt menm p-ap anrole nan mari-n paske yo pè dlo.

Mari-n nan, an Ayiti, se pa sa yo rele "Meri-n" O Zetazini, men se sa ameriken rele "Nevi". An Ayiti, yo rele li Gad Kòt paske se sèl travay li la pou fè, sa vle di ke se li ki la pou suveye kòt peyi-a. Avyasyon an Ayiti fè sèvis komèsyal tou. Li gen yon sèvis vwayaj avèk vil provens ki lwen kapital la, sa vle di plis ke san kilomèt. O Zetazini sa ta fè swasant "mayl." Se yon bon bagay, pase gen de kote rout yo pa bon menm, e si lapli tonbe, ou kab pa ka konnen ki leù ou a rive. Menm avyasyon militè-a fè sèvis lapòs tou. Avyasyon an se yon sèvis ki mache byen an Ayiti. L-ap mache depi trant an, avèk avyon ki gen menm laj la. Se yon seul fwa te gen yon aksidan depi leù sa-a. Pa gen yon seul lòt peyi, ki bat rekò sa-a.

Kestyon

1. Nan ki peyi gen moun ki antre nan lame?
2. Pa gen pèson ki gen bon dispozisyon pou sa?
3. Eske gen moun ki gen vokasyon?
4. Eske yo renmen ni leù yo gen vokasyon an?
5. Eske gen moun ki anrolè san vokasyon?
6. Sa ki fè gen moun ki anrole san vokasyon?
7. An Ayiti se pa menm bagay?
8. Sivil gen otorite sou militè an Ayiti?
9. Konbyen branch ki genyen nan lame d-Ayiti?
- 10... Eske se menm avèk tout lòt peyi?

11. Eske infantri an Ayiti se sa yo rele "Armi" O Zetazini?
12. Mari-n an Ayiti se sa yo rele "Meri-n" O Zetazini?
13. Se avyasyon ki gen plis moun?
14. Ki branch ki gen plis moun?
15. Pou ki sa infantri gen plis moun?
16. Eske tout moun renmen avyasyon?
17. Pou ki sa se pa tout moun ki renmen avyasyon?
18. Kòman yo rele branch mari-n nan an Ayiti?
19. Ki travay li la pou-l fè?
20. Eske tout moun renmen ni?

21. Ki jan moun ki pa renmen monte sou lanmè?
22. Eske avyasyon gen plis moun pase infantri an Ayiti?
23. Eske li siveye peyi-a tou?
24. Ki lòt sèvis li fè.
25. Eske li pran moun pou vil provens?
26. Eske tout rout an Ayiti se bon rout?
27. Ou ka vwayaje pi fasil leù lapli tonbe?
28. Vil provens ki a trant kilomèt, èske yo lwen kapital la?
29. Aviasior militè pa fè sèvis lapòs?
30. Eske gen avyasyon sivil an Ayiti pou fè sèvis komèsyal?

31. Avyasyon pa mache byen an Ayiti?
32. Depi ki leù gen avyasyon an Ayiti?
33. Eske avyon yo la lontan?
34. Eske yo fè anpil aksidan?
35. Eske moun ka sove fasil leù yon avyon tonbe?
36. Eske moun ka sove leù bato fè aksidan sou lanmè?
37. Eske konn gen moun ki mouri nan aksidan avyon an Ayiti?
38. E nan lòt peyi?
39. Ki moun ki konn monte sou bato deja?
40. E nan avyon?

V. GRAMMAR NOTES

A. Comparative Degree: *mwen/mwens* and *pi/plis*

1. Refer to Grammar Notes on *pi/plis*, L. 19, C.
2. *Mwen* 'less' and *pi* 'more' are used to express the comparative degree of adjectives of quality. Examples:

Oto sa-a mwen bèl.

This car is less beautiful.

Ti gason an pi fò pase ti fi-a.

The boy is stronger than the girl.

3. *Mwens* 'less' and *plis* 'more' are used to express the comparative degree of quantity. Examples:

Mwen gen mwens lajan pase ou.

I have less money than you.

Nou gen plis liv pase yo.

We have more books than they.

Note: Pase may be replaced by ke in most cases of the comparative.

Examples:

Anita pi bèl ke Sese.

Anita is more beautiful than Sese.

or Anita pi bèl pase Sese.

4. Most Creole speakers prefer *pi/plis* plus adjective to *mwen/mwens* plus the appropriate antonym.

They will say, for example: Pye bwa-a pi ro ke kay la.

rather than Kay la mwen ro ke pye bwa-a.

They will say Anita pi bèl ke Sese . or Sese pi lèd pase Anita.

rather than: Sese mwen bèl ke Anita

B. *Ka, kab, kapab*

Ka, kab, or kapab 'may', 'can', 'be able to' may be used interchangeably. Study the following examples:

Mwen kab pa ka vini.	I may be unable to come.
Mwen ka pa kab vini.	"
Mwen ka pa kapab vini.	"

Avyon an kab pa ka ateri.	The plane may be unable to land.
	or: The plane may not be able to land.

C. The Negative *janm/jannen* 'never'

Like *anyen* and *pèsonn* (Grammar Notes, L. 22, G), *janm* is always doubled by *pa* in Creole, except in a one-word reply. In this case, *janm* becomes *jannen*.

Ou <u>pa janm</u> manje chwal?	You <u>never</u> ate horse?
- <u>Jannen!</u>	- <u>Never</u>

Note, however, that *pa* and *janm* (unlike *anyen* and *pèsonn*) may not be separated by the verb or by any other construction. They stay together in this order as if they were a one-word adverb.

Compare:

M <u>pa wè anyen</u> .	I <u>don't</u> see <u>anything</u> .
M <u>pa wè pèsonn</u> .	I <u>don't</u> see <u>anybody</u> .
M <u>pa janm</u> wè sa.	I <u>never</u> saw that.

D. *Fè + noun + tou*

The verb *fè* has been introduced previously as "to make, to do". Often when the pattern *fè + noun + tou* occurs, *fè* is translated as "to include".

Avyasyon an Ayiti fè sèvis komèsyal tou.
Aviation in Haiti includes commercial service.

VI. VOCABULARY

ajiste, v.	to adjust, fit
aksidan, n.	accident
alèkile, aleùkile, adv.	now, nowadays
aliyman, alignman, n.	alignment, line
anlè, adv.; prep.	in the air
apiye, apuye, v.	to lean, rest
avyasyon, n.	Air Force, aviation
bal, n.	bullet
baskule, baskile, v.	to cock
bat, v.	to beat
bwa, n.	wood, woods
branch, n.	branch
chajeù, n.	magazene
dispozisyon, n.	disposition
dòt, pr.	others
è, èr, lè, zè, n.	air
èr, è, lè, zè, n.	air
figi, figi, n.	face, visage
fò, adj.	good
Gad Kòt, Pr. n.	Coast Guard
gidon (fizi), n.	front sight (of gun)
gòch, adj.	left
infantri, n.	Infantry
instruksyon, instriksiyon, linstruksyon, n.	instruction, education
janm, n.	leg
ka, kab, kap, kapab, aux.	may (probability)
kanon (fizi), n.	barrel (rifle)
kap, kapab, ka, kab, aux.	may

kapital, n.	capital
karyè, n.	career
kilas, kulas, n.	bolt
kò, n.	body
komèsyal, adj.	commercial
kòt, n.	coast
kouvri, v.	to cover
kròs, n.	stock
kulas, kilas, n.	bolt
lapli, lepli, n.	rain, rainy season
lè, zè, è, èr, n.	air
lèd, adj.	ugly
linstriksyon, n.	instruction, education
linstruksyon, n.	instruction, education
magazen, n.	magazene well
mari-n, n.	navy
militè, n.; adj.	military
mwèn, mwens, adv.; prep.	less; minus
òs (fizi), n.	rear sight
otorite, n.	authority
pati, n.	part
pè, peù, adj.; n.	scared, afraid; fear
pye, n.	foot, feet
pyès, n.	part
ploton, n.	platoon, squad
provens, n.	countryside
ran, n.	line, rank
rekò, n.	record
santi, v.	to feel, to smell
sib, n.	target
sivil, n.; adj.	civilian, civil
tèt, prep.	above, over, on, on top of
vokasyon, n.	vocation

zè, è, èr, lè, n.
zepòl, n.

air
shoulder

Military Commands

An avan!
Gad-a-vou!
Mach!
Pase yon bal o kanon.
Retounen lan/nan ran.
Sòte dè ran.

Forward!
Attention!
Màrch!
Load!
Fall in!
Fall out!

LESSON 24

FIRST COMMUNION

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Koute pa repete:

Nou kwè kreyòl la difisil. Li gen lè difisil, men li pa difisil.

Gen lè n-ap dòmi? Non? M te kwè nou t-ap dòmi.

Ou konprann sa m-ap di-a? M pa kwè ou konprann.

Gen lè ou pa konprann.

E ou-menm? Gen lè ou renmen kreyòl la?

Ou gen lè renmen kreyòl la?

B. Add *gen lè* 'seem' to the following sentences:

SENTENCES

Jak fè yon askidan.

Nou pral legliz aswè-a.

Sedie tire nan mitan sib la.

Pa gen anpil moun nan provens aleükile.

Bal la pa pase nan kanon fizi-a.

Bwa-a pa ka lumen.

Nèg la pa gen dispozisyon pou travay la.

Gad kòt la suveye lanmè-a byen.

Ou ap mache mal nou pa konn ajiste fizi nou.

Chajeu-a pa nan magazen an.

Kwa dè Boukè gen mwens moun pase Kafou.

RESPONSES

Gen lè Jak fè yon askidan.

Nou gen lè pral legliz aswè-a.

C. Koute epi repete:

Jodi-a m pa gen anyen pou-m fè.

M pral fè yon ti mache.

M ka di m pral fè yon ti pronmnen.

M ka pronmnen nan oto tou.

M ka menm pronmnen nan bato si m jwenn youn.

Nou wè m ka pronmnen tout jan.

D. Preface the sentence . . . *pral fè yon ti pronmnen bò waf la* with the following cues:

CUES

mwen
ti-moun yo
ploton an
nou
pasaje-a
lezòt gad yo
ou
maren yo
zanmi-m nan
fanm ni an
kanmarad la yo
pitit fi ou la

RESPONSES

M pral fè yon ti pronmnen bò waf la.
Ti-moun yo pral fè yon ti pronmnen bò waf la.

E. Koute pa repete:

Sa-a se yon almanak. (show a calendar)
Se ladan pou nou wè ki mwa nou ye, ki semèn ou ki jou nou ye.
Kòman yo rele sa-a? (show the calendar)
Jodi-a nou pral aprann non jou ki genyen nan yon semèn.
O Zetazini premye jou-a se dimanch.
Men an Ayiti ak anpil lòt peyi, premye jou-a rele lundi.

F. Repete apre mwen:

Jodi-a se...(today's day)
Lundi denye nou te vi-n lekòl. N-a vi-n lekòl lundì prochen tou. Nou vi-n lekòl tou
le jou: le lundì, le madi, le mèkredi, le jedi, e le vandredi.
Nou pa vi-n lekòl le samdi ak le dimanch.
Samdi denye nou te vwayaje.
Semèn denye nou te rete isit la.
Vandredi prochen n-a vi-n lekòl.
N-a vi-n lekòl tout semèn prochèn.
Mwa denye nou te O Kanada. Mwa prochen n-ava an Ayiti.
Medam yo al nan mache tou le samdi.
Nou leve boneu tou le maten.

G. Koute pa repete:

Liv sa-a se liv mwen. Se liv pa mwen.
 Se liv pa-m.
 Se pa liv pa ou. Se pa pa ou.

H. Insert the possessive *pa* in the following sentences:

SENTENCES

Kote bal mwen yo?
 Bagay sa-a pa pou ou.
 Sa yo se zafê ti-moun yo.
 Tout bijou sa yo se pou manman-m.
 Tout lezòt yo se pou ou.
 Provizyon sa yo se pou seu-m nan.
 Pa bay sapat mwen yo.
 Se matant mwen ki pòte ronm Andre yo.
 Bato ou wè nan rad la se pou papa-m.
 Kote moso vyann mwen an?
 Se lajan-m ki nan men fanm nan.
 Kote ou mete sigarèt ou yo.

RESPONSES

Kote bal pa-m yo?
 Bagay sa-a pa pa ou.

I. Koute epi repete:

Ban-m yon liv. - Ki liv ou vle?
 -Nenpòt. - Nenpòt liv. - Nenpòt ki liv.
 Rele sòlda-a pou mwen.
 Ki sòlda ou vle m rele pou ou?
 -Ou mèt rele nenpòt (ki) sòlda pou mwen.
 Nenpòt (ki) moun kab aprann kreyòl; se yon lang ki fasil.

J. Answer the following questions, using *nenpòt* or *nenpòt ki*:

QUESTIONS

Ki almanak ki montre nou
 non mwa yo?
 Nan ki sal pou-m mete mayi-a?

ANSWERS

Nenpòt (ki) almanak montre nou non
 mwa yo.
 Mete-l nan nenpòt (ki) sal.

Ki jou sòlda yo konn al chan d-ti?
Ki maren ki ka monte abò?
Ki ronm ou renmen?
Ki mwa ki bon pou vizite Ayiti?
Ki abitan an Ayiti ki konn pale kreyòl?
Moun ki nasyonalite ki ka ale an Ayiti?
Ki moun ki ka fè jis pri ak machann nan?
Ki zanmi ki ta mouri pou ou?
Ki moso nan vyann sa-a ki bon?
Ki sèjan ki gen plis otorite pase kaporal?

K. Koute epi repete:

M pa bwè ronm. M pa janm bwè ronm.
Pèsonn lakay pa bwè ronm.
Pèsonn lakay pa janm bwè ronm.
Nou pa janm wè pèsonn sou galri-a.

L. Answer the following questions using the pattern *pèsonn pa janm* or *pa janm...pèsonn*:

QUESTIONS

Ki moun ki al sou chan
d-ti aswè?
Ki moun ki konn monte
abò bato sa-a?
Ki moun ki te anpeche nou aprann kreyòl?
Ki moun ki te mennen nou wè Boutilye?
Ki moun ki di nou al rete Fusi?
Ki moun profeseù-a suveye?
Ki moun ki te manke tonbe nan lanmè-a?
Ki moun ki pran vakans mwa sa-a?
Ki moun ou met nan traka?
Ki moun ki chita dèyè ou?
Ki moun yo met nan prizon semèn sa-a?
Ki moun ki bay ti-moun yo bwè likeù?

ANSWERS

Pèsonn pa janm ale sou
chan d-ti aswè.
Pèsonn pa janm monte abò
bato sa-a.

M. Koute epi repete:

Pitit sa-a se pitit mwen.
 Men m gen de zòt pitit.
De lezòt pitit mwen yo lakay.
 Kote lòt pitit ou yo ye?
 Kote lezòt pitit ou yo ye? - Yo lakay.
 Konben lòt pitit ou genyen?
 M gen de lòt pitit
 M gen de zòt pitit.
De zòt yo, de lezòt yo lakay.

N. Add the given cues to the sentence *De lezòt....*:**CUES**

Fizi ou yo nan kazèn nan.
 Chajeù yo sou tab la.
 Otorite yo al lakay yo.
 Afè yo pa mache.
 N-achte boutèy yo.
 Maren yo te bwè anpil.
 Tren yo fè aksidan.
 Etranje yo monte jis Fusi.
 Pitit fi-m yo gen rezon.
 Moun yo sove poul yo.
 Gason yo bouke.
 Malad yo mouri maten an.

STUDENTS

De lezòt fizi ou yo nan kazèn nan.
De lezòt chajeu yo sou tab la.

O. Koute epi repete:

La semèn gen anpil etudiyen isit la.
 Le samdi pa gen oken etudiyen isit la.
 Pa gen oken moun le dimanch non plus.
 Nou pa konn oken moun nan peyi sa-a.
Oken moun pa rive a leu maten an.

P. Put the following sentences in the negative form by using *pa...oken* or *oken...pa*.

CUES

Gen moun nan kay la.
Nou kontre tout medam yo.
Etudiyan yo dòmi ta jodi-a.
Yo gen lajan pou yo peye.
Anplwaye ladwann nan fè verifikasyon.
Ti-moun yo konn tire fizi.
Machann yo tounen legum yo.
Ti gason an rann mwen sèvis.
Pasaje yo desann avyon an.
Profeseù yo repoze yo.
Nou tounen liv yo.
Kontroleù-a verifye valiz nou yo.

STUDENTS

Pa gen oken moun nan kay la.
Nou pa kontre oken medam yo.

Q. Koute epi repete:

Jounen an bèl jodi-a.
N-al lavil tou le lou.
Demen maten m pral lavil.
M-ap pase tout matine-a lavil.
Aswè-a m-ap rete lakay.
Se premye sware m-ap pase lakay.
Ki laj pitit ou-a? Li gen katran.
Ane prochèn li pral lekòl.
Le swa li dòmi boneù.

Kon sa li p-ap manje tout manje-a.
Kon sa li p-ap kaba tout manje-a.
Ak pitit sa-a ou pa kab gen anyen.
Li kaba tou sa ou genyen.

II. DIALOGUE

First Communion

MacDonald is asking Mrs. Thomas about First Communion.

Macdonald: Good morning, Madam. How do you do?

Mrs. Thomas: Oh! I'm find, thank you, white man. What fair winds bring you here?

MacDonald: I hear there is First Communion in the village. I came for a little walk to see how you do that.

Mrs. Thomas: Well, good! I have a daughter who is receiving her First Communion today. You are going to see her in a while.

MacDonald: It seems that you have First Communion here any day.

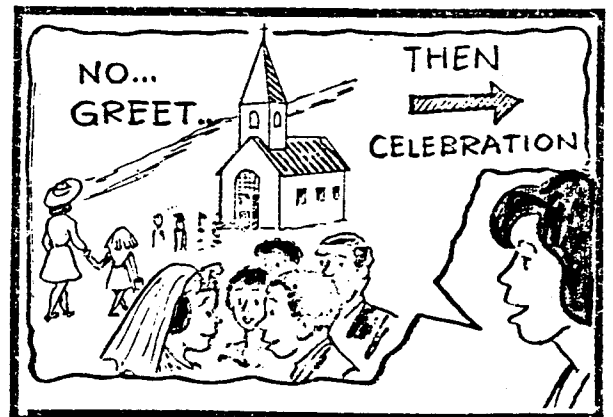
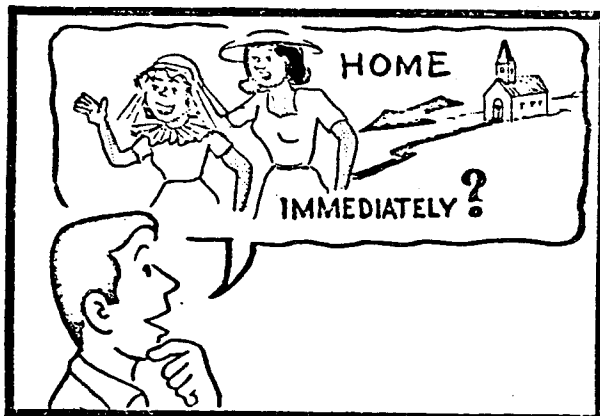
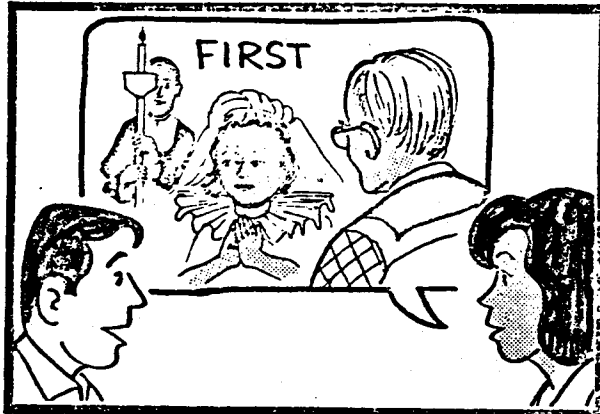
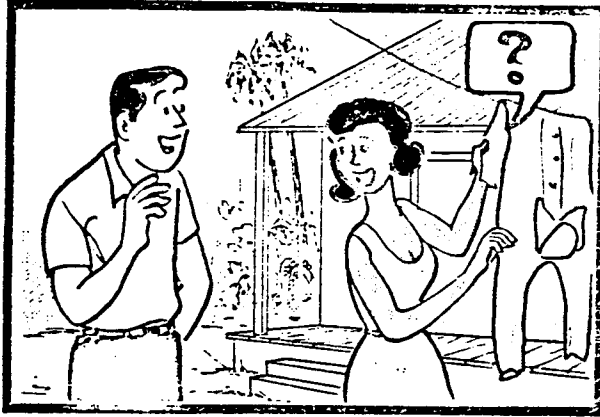
Mrs. Thomas: That's right. It's according to the day the saint's celebration falls.

MacDonald: Aha! It's like that! I know that today is the feast of Saint James. Is that to say that it's Saint James the village worships?

Mrs. Thomas: Exactly! You know everything. Good, here is the church bell ringing. The thing is over.

MacDonald: Are the children coming immediately.

Mrs. Thomas: No, they have to go say hello at the homes of all acquaintances and friends, then all the people are coming home with them for a little celebration.



Premye Komunyon

Makdonal ap mande Madan Toma ranseyman sou premye komunyon.

Makdonal: Bonjour madanm. Kouman ou ye?

Madan Toma: O! M trè byen mèsè blan. Ki bon van ki mennen ou bò isit la?

Makdonal: M tande gen premye komunyon nan bouk la. M vi-n fè yon ti pronmnen pou wè kouman nou fè sa.

Madan Toma: En ben, bon! M gen pitit fi-m kap fè premye komunyon ni jodi-a. Ou pral wè li taleù.

Makdonal: Gen lè nou fè premye komunyon isit nenpòt ki jou.

Madan Toma: Se sa menm. Se selon ki jou fèt sen an tonbe.

Makdonal: An han! Se kon sa! M konnen jodi-a se fèt sen Jak. Eske sa vle di ke se Sen Jak bouk la sèvi?

Madan Toma: Pozitiv! Ou konn tout bagay. Bon, men klòch legliz la ap sonnen. Bagay la fini.

Makdonal: Eske ti-moun yo pral vini touswit?

Madan Toma: Non, yo gen pou al di bonjou kay tout konesans ak zanmi, epi tout moun ap vini avèk yo lakay pou yon ti banbòch.

Dialogue Buildup

premye komunyon
 ranseyman sou premye
 komunyon
 Madan Toma
 ap mande Madan Toma
 Makdonal ap mande Madan
 Toma ranseyman sou
 premye komunyon

First Communion
 information on First
 Communion
 Mrs. Thomas
 is asking Mrs. Thomas
 MacDonald is asking
 Mrs. Thomas about First
 Communion.

Bonjou Madanm.
 Kouman ou ye?

Good morning, Madam.
 How do you do?

mèsi, blan
 m trè byen
 O! M trè byen mèsi
 blan.

thank you, white man
 I'm fine
 Oh! I'm fine, thank you,
 white man.

bò isit la
 ki mennen ou
 ki bon van
 Ki bon van ki mennen
 ou bò isit la?

around here
 that bring you
 what fair winds
 What fair winds bring
 you here?

nan bouk la
 gen premye komunyon
 nan bouk la
 m tande
 M tande gen premye
 komunyon nan bouk la.

in the village
 there is First Communion
 in the village
 I hear
 I hear there is First
 Communion in the village.

kouman nou fè sa
 pou wè kouman nou fè sa
 yon ti pronmnen
 m vi-n fè yon ti pronmnen
 M vi-n fè yon ti pronmnen
 pou wè kouman nou fè sa.

how you do that
 to see how you do that
 a little walk
 I came for a little walk
 I came for a little walk
 to see how you do that.

En ben, bon!

Well, good!

jodi-a
premye komunyon ni
k-ap fè premye komunyon
ni
m gen pitit fi-m
M gen pitit fi-m k-ap fè
premye komunyon ni jodi-a.

taleu
Ou pral wè li taleu.

nenpòt ki jou
nou fè premye komunyon isit
gen lè
Gen lè nou fè premye komunyon
isit nenpòt ki jou.

Se sa menm.

fèt sen an tonbe
Se selon ki jou fèt sen
an tonbe.

An han! Se kon sa!

se fèt sen Jak
M konnen jodi-a se fèt
sen Jak.

se sen Jak bouk la sèvi

èske sa vle di
Eske sa vle di ke se
sen Jak bouk la sèvi?

Pozitiv!

tout bagay
Ou konn tout bagay.

today
her First Communion
who is receiving her
First Communion
I have my daughter
I have a daughter who is receiving
her First Communion today.

in a while
You are going to see her in a while.

any day
you have First Communion here
it seems
It seems that you have First
Communion here any day.

That's right.

the saint's celebration falls
It's according to the day
the saint's celebration falls.

Aha! It's like that!

it's the feast of Saint James
I know that today is the
feast of Saint James.

it's Saint James that the
village worships
is that to say
Is that to say that it's Saint
James the village worships?

Exactly!

everything
You know everything.

ap sonnen
men kloch legliz la ap sonnen
Bon, men klòch legliz
la ap sonnen.

bagay la
Bagay la fini.

yo pral vini touswit
Eske ti-moun yo pral
vini touswit?

pou yon ti banbòch
avèk yo lakay
tout moun ap vini avèk yo
tout konesans ak zanmi
pou al di bonjou
yo gen pou al di bonjou
Non, yo gen pou al di
bonjou kay tout konesans
ak zanmi, epi tout moun
ap vini avèk yo lakay
pou yon ti banbòch.

is ringing
here is the church bell ringing
Good, here is the church
bell ringing.

the thing
The thing is over.

they are coming immediately
Are the children coming
immediately?

for a little celebration
with them home
all the people are coming with them
all the acquaintances and friends
to go say hello
they have to go say hello
No, they have to go say hello at
the homes of all acquaintances and
friends, then all the people are
coming home with them for a little
celebration.

HOMEWORK

Prepare ten questions for use in class during the 6th period.

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

Tape No. 24-B

A. Make sentences of the following expressions and cues:

CUE	STUDENT(S)
Nèg la abiye an nwa, samdi.	<u>Le samdi</u> , nèg la abiye an nwa.
Bosu-a mande charite, jedi.	<u>Le jedi</u> , bosu-a mande charite.
Aveùg la pa sòti, lundì.	
Ti gason an sonnen klòch, dimanch.	
Banbòch kòmanse, vandredi swa.	
Yo fè premiè komunyon, jedi.	
Pòv la pote kwi li, mèkredi.	
Li wete bòs la, madi apremidi.	
Pèsonn pa promennen, vandredi.	
Moun pa vi-n nan mache sa-a, madi.	
Pòv la pa met ranyon, dimanch.	
M ranje zafè-m, sanmdi.	

B. Add the cues to nonm sa-a:

CUE	RESPONSE
aveùg	Nonm sa-a <u>aveùg</u> .
abiye an blan	Nonm sa-a <u>abiye an blan</u> .
bosu	
pote lunèt nwa	
kout	
gen bòs	
krochu	
se yon diab	
gen lè malad rebèl peù gad yo pa ret nan vil la	

C. Preface . . . , *pa manyen zafè-m* with the following cues:

CUE

sekretè
Pòl
ti gason
madanm
mesye
gad
ti fi
medam
Sedyeu
kaporal
gran moun
kanmarad

STUDENTS

Sekretè, pa manyen zafè-m.
Pòl, pa manyen zafè-m.

D. Insert the given cues in the sentence *Kite. . . al pronmnen nan oto-a non*:

CUE

mwen
ti-moun yo -
Jak
navigateù-a
chèf seksyon an
pitit fi-m nan
zanmi madanm ou an
ti aveùg yo
kouzen nou yo
nou
fanm yo
bòn ou an

STUDENTS

Kite m-al pronmnen nan oto-a non.
Kite ti-moun yo al pronmnen nan oto-a non.

E. Complete *Lunèt sa yo pa pa.....* with the following cues:

CUE

misyonè-a
ti fi-a

STUDENTS

Lunèt sa yo pa pa misyonè-a.
Lunèt sa yo pa pa ti fi-a.

mwen
 komè-m nan
 madan Chal
 pratik ou-a
 mari Anita-a
 papa ti gason an
 kontroleù sèvis paspò-a
 manman Tijo
 machann nan
 pòv la

F. Reponn kestyon yo:

Eske nou tout te vi-n lekòl vandredi denye? (wi)
 Eske ou te rete isit la jedi swa? (non)
 Etudiyen yo te desann lavil dimanch swa? (non)
 Profeseù-a te vi-n lekòl jedi denye? (wi)
 N-a ale an Ayiti semèn prochèn? (non)
 Ki kote nou te vini semèn denye? (lekòl)
 Etudiyen yo te tounen lekòl madi apremidi? (wi)
 Eske nou te sòti lekòl la a onzeù mèkredi denye? (wi)
 Ki kote nou prale dimanch prochen (Pòtoprens)
 Etudiyen yo kontan lè vandredi rive? (Non, profeseù yo)

G. Insert the following cues in the sentence *Lè . . . di manman m sa, li voye...o diab:*

CUE

mwen
 ti fi-a
 bòn nan
 gason lakou-a
 nou
 mesye yo
 sekretè-a
 pòv la
 ti bway la
 Jak
 frè-m nan
 chofeù-a

STUDENTS

Lè m di manman-m sa, li voye-m o diab.
 Lè ti fi-a di manman-m sa, li voye-l o diab.

H. Translate the following sentences:

1. It looks like no one will be at the First Communion.. It's the hunchback who rings the bells on Sundays.
3. No one has ever shown charity to that boy.
4. Show me the calendar, so that I can see what day it is today.
5. Wednesday evening there will be a big spree at the woman's.
6. That girl, it's only rags that she wears.
7. What saint do they worship in that village?
8. You say anyone can enter the church?
9. Children like to touch everything they see.
10. Those who accept God don't know the devil (devil's business).

I. Replace *tout* with *oken* . . . *pa* or *pa* . . . *oken* in the following sentences:

CUE

STUDENTS

Tout abitan travay leù lapli tonbe.
Yo fè premiè komunyon
nan tout bouk yo.

Oken abitan pa travay leù lapli tonbe.
Yo pa fè premiè komunyon
nan oken bouk yo.

M-ap pran tout chapo li pito yo.

Bay ti bway la tout kòb la.

Y-a fi-n tout djòb yo boneù.

N-ava pote tout lunèt nwa yo pou ti-moun yo.

Medam yo va fè tout travay ki gen pou fèt.

Tout ti msye yo vi-n wè-m anvan m pati.

Tout machann yo va vini kouniè-a.

Tout moun konn rankontre pòv la.

Yo fè premiè komunyon nan tout legliz yo.

Tout ti-moun yo fè sa yo te vle-a.

J. Replace the words in English with their equivalents in Creole.

CUE

STUDENT

Tonton sa-a gen (50 years).

Tonton sa-a gen senkant an.

Yè nou travay (the whole day).

Yè nou travay tout jounen an.

(At night) m pa renmen sòti seùl.

N-a pase lakay ou (in the morning).

Yo pronmnen (every evening)

An janvye (the evenings) long.
 Se (first day) pitit mwen an al lekòl.
 Se (first year) nou pase O Zetazini tou?
 (Every year) ti-moun yo al an Euròp.
 Ou kwè nèg sa-a (is 21 years old)?
 M fè (the whole day) lavil.
 (Next year) nou pral an Ayiti.

K. Answer the questions in the following manner: Repeat the question with the right intonation, then add the cue phrase preceded by *se selon*. Do not forget to make the necessary changes.

QUESTIONS AND CUES

ANSWERS

Chak bouk gen jou premye komunyon
 komunyon

pa-l? (jou fèt sen an tonbe)

Abitan pa travay nenpòt

ki leù? (leù lapli tonbe)

Ou a vini wè-m anvan m pati? (jou ou ap pati)

M-a mèt kenbe oto ou la jis mwen fini? (leù ou ap fini)

Li va vini kouniè-a? (sa l-ap fè)

M-a pran chapo blan an ou byen chapo nwa-a? (chapo ou pito)

Ou a bay ti bway la kòb li? (si li fi-n travay la)

Y-a fi-n djòb la boneù? (leù y-a kòmanse li)

N-ava met lunèt nwa nou? (si gen anpil solèy)

Medam yo va fè nenpòt ki travay? (sa yo jwenn)

Sese ap mete bèl soulie li? (kote li prale)

Ou pral pronmennen avè nou? (kote nou pral pronmennen)

Chak bouk gen jou premye

pa-l, se selon jou fèt sen an tonbe.

Abitan pa travay nenpòt

ki leù, se selon leù lapli tonbe.

IV. LEKTU

'Kat je kontre, manti kaba'

Vwala se te yon pòv ke tout moun O Kap te konnen. Men se sa nou rele pòv rebèl, paske li pa janm aksepte ni de kòb, ni sink kòb. Li pa sèvi ak ti monnen kon sa. Pi piti kòb pou ou mete nan kwi li se ven kòb.

Jou li sòti pou al mande charite se lundì, madi, mèkredi, jedi ak vandredi. Pèsonn pa janm rankontre li ni le samdi, ni le dimanch. Tout moun toujou konnen ke se yon pòv rebèl, donk yo pa janm chèche konnen pou ki sa.

Li te genyen yon bòs nan do. Bòs la te fè li vini kout, kout. Li te mache krochu, li te pale nan nen, epi li te pote yon lunèt nwa. Pèsonn pa te janm kapab wè je li.

Vwala se te yon jou dimanch, te genyen premiè komunyon. Se te fèt tou patou, epi ti-moun te nan tout premiè komunyon yo. Gen yon ti-moun ki wè yon msye ki sanble nèg la nan yon premiè komunyon. Men moun nan te si byen abiye ke li peù mande li si se li ki pòv la. L-ale lakay li, li di papa-l sa. Papa-a menm voye ti bway la o diab. Men, de jou pi ta, ti bway la ak de lezòt ti kanmarad rankontre menm pòv la. Yo ranje pou yo ale wè si se yon pòv vre e si li bosu tou.

Sa yo fè, yo ranje pou youn manyen bòs la, lòt la pou wete lunèt la, epi denye-a pou rale baton an. Yo proche kote pòv la tankou yon moun yo pral fè charite. Yo touche bòs nèg la, men nèg la pa te genyen oken bòs nan do. Se te yon bann ranyon ki te nan do li. Yo wete lunèt la, msye pa te aveùg. Ti-moun yo pran rele (ou konn ti-moun) 'Nèg la pa bosu, nèg la pa bosu, nèg la pa bosu'.

Leù msye wè li mele, moun kòmanse ap sanble, li fè hap!, li kouri. Yo pa janm wè pòv la ankò nan rejyon an. Se vre sa provèb la di-a: 'Kat je kontre, manti kaba'.

Cultural Note

Zombie:

A will-less and speechless human in the West Indies capable only of automatic movement, held to have died and been re-animated but often believed to have been drugged into a catalepsy for the hours of interment. -- Webster's Third New International

In Haiti, the zonbi 'zombie' is a victim of malevolence, rendered seemingly dead from a poison extracted from certain plants and prepared with a formula known only to a very few people. The victim's "corpse" is revived with an antidote that restores the physiological life of the body, but not its memory or will-power. It is capable only of blindly obeying a master and thus provides slave labor for him. Occasionally a zombie is cured and returned to normal life, if his state is discovered in time and the effect of the drugs or poison on his brain has not exceeded the tolerable amount of damage.

Pale nan nen

(lit., 'speak in the nose') is the manner of speech thought to be characteristic of zombies. It stems from the custom where the corpse, before being dressed and laid in the coffin, is given a *twalèt dè mò*. This 'toilet of the dead' requires that the nostrils and ears be plugged up with cotton balls. As a result, the zombie (whose death was only apparent), when brought back to life, speaks like one whose nostrils are closed by thumb and index finger.

Kestyon

1. Ki kote pòv la rete?
2. Ki pi piti kòb pòv la aksepte seùlman?
3. Eske pòv la mande charite le samdi ak le dimanch?
4. Ki kalite pòv msye-a ye?
5. Sa li te genyen nan do li?

6. Ki jan li te pale?
7. Sa li te genyen nan je li?
8. Ki jan li te mache?
9. Pou ki sa?
10. Pou ki sa pèsòn pa te janm kapab wè je li?

11. Ki kote ti-moun nan te kwè ke li wè msye yon jou dimanch?
12. Pòv la te genyen ranyon nan do li leù sa-a?
13. Sa ti gason an fè leù li retounen lakay li?
14. Papa ti gason an kwè li?
15. Sa ti-moun yo fè pou konnen si nèg la se pòv vre?

16. Msye-a te bosu vre?
17. Msye pa kab wè?
18. Li pa kab kouri?
19. Sa msye-a fè leù ti-moun yo montre ke li pa yon pòv vre?
20. Li retounen mande charite yon lòt fwa?

21. Eske pòv la tounen nan rejyon an?
22. Eske se yon vre pòv?
23. Pou ki yo rele-l pòv rebèl?
24. Tout moun chèche konnen pou ki sa li rebèl?
25. Ki moun ti gason an mennen avèk li pou wè si nèg la se pòv vre?

26. Konbyen ti-moun sa fè ki al wè si se vre.
27. Eske ti-moun yò fè sa yo te vle fè-a.
28. Yo tou le twa manyen bòs la?
29. Eske se yon seùl ti bway ki wete lunèt la ki rale baton an?
30. Ou gen monnen nan pòch ou?

31. Pou ki sa pòv la te met lunèt nwa?
32. Ki jou pòv la al mande charite?
33. Gen moun ki konn rankontre pòv la le samdi ak le dimanch?
34. Eske ou gen yon bòs nan do ou?
35. Si m di: "Ou kaba tout manje-a.", ki sa sa vle di?

36. Leù ou kanpe, èske ou kanpe krochu?
37. Nou tout kout?
38. Nan ki legliz yo fè premye komunyon?
39. Leù gen premye komunyon an Ayiti, èske gen anpil banbòch?
40. Kòman yo rele yon moun ki pa wè?

V. GRAMMAR NOTES

A. Usage of *men* and *vwala*

1. *Vwala* 'here is', 'here are', 'there is', 'there are' is used only when relating a story.

Vwala yon jou, yon
msye ak yon madamn . . .

There was a time (when)
a man and a woman . . .

Vwala yon fwa...

Once upon a time...

2. In all other cases *men* is used.

Men yon msye ak yon madamn ap vini. Here are a man and a woman coming.
Men yon bon liv. Here is a good book.

B. *Pa* as Possessive Marker

Pa 'share', 'property', 'own' is often used as a possessive marker. As such, it precedes the personal pronoun or noun. Its use is not mandatory, but it puts a special emphasis on the possessor.

Sa-a se liv mwen.
Sa-a se liv pa mwen.
Sa-a se liv pa-m.

This is my book.
This is my book.
This is my book.

Notice the negative form:

Se pa pa-m.
Se pa pa papa-m.

It's not mine.
It's not my father's.

C. *Nenpòt ki, nenpòt*

1. *Nenpòt ki, nenpòt* 'any' is generally followed by the object.

Ban-m nenpòt (ki) liv.

Give me any book.

2. But the noun which is modified by *nenpòt* may be omitted when it's already mentioned in the context.

Ki liv ou vle?
-Ban-m nenpòt.

Which book do you want?
-Give me any.

D. *Pèsonn...pa janm, pa janm...pèsonn*

Pèsonn...pa janm or *pa janm...pèsonn* are strong negatives used as follows:

Pèsonn pa janm al wè yo.

No one ever went to see them.

Pa janm manje nan men pèsonn.

Never take food from anyone.

E. *Le, tou le*

The days of the week or time of day are preceded by *le* or *tou le* to show regular and frequent occurrence.

Le dimanch n-al legliz.

We (generally) go to church on Sundays.

Le matin mwen leve boneù.

In the morning I (generally) get up early.

Tou le dimanch n-al legliz.

We go to church every Sunday.

F. *Prochen, prochèn, prochinn*

Prochen 'next' occurs also in the forms *prochèn* and *prochinn* with formal French feminine nouns.

ane prochèn

next year

semèn prochèn

next week

prochèn stasion

next gas station or stop

G. *An, ane, lane* 'year'

The terms are often used interchangeably.

1. *An*

Usage has established *an* as the 'measure of age' and it is preferred anytime it's preceded by a cardinal number.

Li gen set an.

Kay sa-a gen senkant an.

He is seven years old.

This house is 50 years old.

It's also used in the following expressions:

par an

jou d-lan

tou le zan

per year

New Year's day

every year

2. *Ane, lane*

a. *Ane* or *lane* is the period of 12 months. It's used to express a duration of time.

Gen 12 mwa nan yon ane.

There are 12 months in a year.

b. It's used with *nan* or *dan* 'in', *pandan* 'during', *tout* 'whole', *chak* 'every', adjectives and ordinal numbers.

M travay tout ane-a.

Se premye ane m-ap travay.

Lane prochèn m pral an Euròp.

Bòn ane!

Ane 1966 la te bon.

I worked the whole year.

It's the first year I've worked.

I'm going to Europe next year.

Happy New Year'

Nineteen sixty-six was a good year.

c. Notice the *l* in *lane* which is the persistence of the French article *l'*.

H. Alternate Forms of *jou*, *maten*, *swa*

<u>jou</u> - <u>joune</u> , <u>jounen</u>	day
<u>maten</u> - <u>matine</u>	morning
<u>swa</u> , <u>aswè</u> - <u>sware</u>	evening

1. *Jou*, *maten*, *swa* or *aswè* are used more often than their synonyms. However, *ioune* or *jounen*, *matine* and *sware* are used as *ane* is used to express the whole length of the period of the time mentioned, i.e., the duration of that specific time.

Compare:

- a. *Jou-m rive an Kalifoni lapli t-ap tonbe.*
The day I arrived in California, it was raining.
 - b. *Le swa m-al lekòl.*
In the evening I go to school.
 - c. *Maten an m sòti boneù.*
This morning I went out early.
2. They are also used with *nan* or *dan* 'in' and *pandan* 'during' to express the duration; with *tout* 'whole' to express the totality; and with adjectives. But with *chak* 'every' and ordinal or cardinal numbers, *maten*, *swa* and *jou* are preferred.

M pase tout matine-a lakay.
I spent the whole morning at home.

Chak maten m vi-n lekòl.
I come to school every morning.

M-a pase yon jou sèlman.
I'll spend one day only.

Se premye swa m ret lakay.
It's the first evening I stay home.

Ala yon bèl jounen jodi-a!
What a beautiful day today!

Sware-a pase vit.
The evening went fast.

VI. VOCABULARY

abiye, v.	to dress
almanak, n.	calendar
aveùg, avèg, n.; adj.	blind person; blind
banbòch, n.	spree, feast
banboche, v.	to go on a binge, to carouse
bann, n.	bunch, band
bòs, n.	hump
bosu, n.	hunchback
bway, n.	boy
charite, n.	charity
diab, djab, n.	devil
dimanch, n.	Sunday
do, n.	back
fèap, v.phr-	to move suddenly
gason lakou, n. phr.	yardboy
gen lè, v. phr.	to seem, it seems
hap!, int.	(onomatopoeia) a sudden movement
jedi, jedi, n.	Thursday
kaba, v.; adj.	to finish; finished
klòch, n.	bell
kòmanse, koumanse, v.	to begin
komunyon, n.	communion (ceremony and celebration)
kwi, n.	dish made out of a calabash
kout, adj.	short
krochu, adj.	crooked, bent over
lindi, lundi, n.	Monday
lunèt, linèt, n.	eyeglasses

madi, n.	Tuesday
mande charite, v.phr.	to beg (lit.,to ask for charity)
manyen, v.	to feel, to touch, to examine by touch
mèkredi, mèkredi, n.	Wednesday
mele, adj.; v.	be confused, mixed up to mix up, to confuse
monnen, n.	change (money, small change)
nenpòt, adj.; pr.	either, either one
nenpòt ki, pr.; adj.	any, anyone, no matter what
oken, adj.	not any
wete, v.	to remove
pa + pers. pr./n., exp.	possesive marker
pozitiv, adv.	exactly! right! very true! true!
proche, v.	to draw near, to approach, to come close
pronmnen, promennen, v.	to take a walk, a drive, a ride
prochen (m.), prochèn (f.) adj.	next
ranje, v.	to arrange, to fix, to repair
ranyon, n.	rag
rebèl, rebèl, n.; adj.	rebel; rebellious
rejyon, n.	region
selon, selon, se selon, prep.	depends, according to, that depends
sèvi, v.	to worship:
sonnen, v.	to ring, to sound, to peal
tou le, adj.	every
vandredi, vandredi, n.	Friday
vwala	here is, there is
zonbi, n.	zombie

Proverb

Kat je kontre, manti kaba.
(When) you meet eye to eye, lying stops.

LESSON 25

REVIEW

I. ORAL REVIEW OF LESSONS 21 AND 22

A. Put in the negative with *pa janm*:

SENTENCES

Li vwayaje.
Nou te konn pale kreyòl.
Y-ap vi-n wè ou.
Madanm nan te fè pòv la charite.
Youn te konn lòt.
Lapli tonbe jeudi.
Ti bway la aksepte fè karyè militè.
Pòv la bosu e aveùg.
Msye yo al legliz le dimanch.
Gen premye komunyon nan bouk la.
Nèg la konn abiye byen.
Kòmè-m a ale Pòtoprens.

RESPONSES IN NEGATIVE

Li pa janm vwayaje.
Nou pa te janm konn pale kreyòl.

B. Make sentences with the following words:

WORDS

chans
chèf seksyon
goumen
siveye
abitan
lage
nan mitan
tounen
semèn
lezòt
goute

SENTENCES

Nou gen chans yo voye-n aprann kreyòl.
Chèf seksyon an pran asasen an maten.
an.

C. Answer the following questions in the negative, using *pèsonn pa* or *pa...pèsonn* as required:

QUESTIONS

NEGATIVE RESPONSES

Ki moun ki vini maten an?
 Li te bay pòv yo kòb?
 Ki moun ou konnen Pòtoprens?
 Tout msye yo an vwayaj?
 Konbyen moun avyon an genyen?
 Eske ou te wè ti medam yo legliz?
 Ki moun ki te nan banbòch la?
 Ki moun Soveù te wè?
 Eske gen moun ki te mouri nan aksidan an?
 Tout moun ap dòmi kounyè-a?
 Ki moun ki ta va fè yo charite?
 Nou te wè yo ap kouri?

Pèsonn pa vini maten an.
 Li pa te bay pèsonn kob.

D. Translate:

The rural police officer arrested the tourist and put him in jail.
 If you're interested, come to see me at home the day after tomorrow.
 Boutiliers is a cool and quiet area on the hill above Petionville.
 The plane landed at "Mayi Gate" airport, loaded with American tourists.
 MacDonald had never come to Haiti before.
 You're right if you think that it's easy to speak Creole.
 Never argue or fight without a good reason. It can get you in trouble.
 Foreigners like to spend their vacation in Haiti, where they find good sun, good food, beautiful sky, good rum and everything cheap.
 The story about the shark made everyone run to the seaside.
 The tourist called a taxi and hurried to the airport in order not to miss the plane to the U.S.

E. Change the following sentences using the pattern *Ala . . .* and the repetition of either the adjective or the verb:

SENTENCES

RESPONSES

N-ap banboche.
 Ou bèl.

Ala banboche n-ap banboche!
Ala bèl ou bèl!

Klòch la sonnen.
 Nèg sa-a krochu.
 M ta promennen.
 Pòv sa-a rebèl.
 M ta peù si m te ou-menm.
 Gad kòt la tire sou bato yo.
 Nonm sa-a se asasen.
 Otèl la trankil.
 Maren yo bouke.
 Ti gason an malad.

F. Replace *pou* with *se pou* in the following statements. Make the necessary changes.

SENTENCES WITH *pou*:

Medam yo pou ranje
 zafè yo aswè-a.
 Nou pou mache yon blòk ankò.
 Avyon an pou ateri a twazeù.
 Li pou tounen boneù.
 Gad la pou pran asasen an.
 Ou pou repoze ou tou le jou.
 Moun ki pa konn li pou aprann li.
 Nou pou konnen istwa pel nou.
 Ti-moun yo pa pou kaba tout manje-a.
 Yo pou pote monnen ban mwen.
 Pluzieù pasaje pou rete.
 Ti fi yo pou al larivyè.

SENTENCES WITH *se pou*:

Se ou medam yo ranje
 zafè yo aswè a.
Se pou nou mache yon blòk ankò.

G. Replace *chak* with *tou le* in the following statements.

CUES

Ti mesye sa yo goumen chak jou.
Chak apremidi gad la fê egzèsis.
 Chak vandredi gen mache Kwa dè Boukè.
 N-al legliz chak dimanch.
 Chak ane nou pase vakans Kenskòf.
 Nou gen pou nou fê yon vwayaj chak mwa.
 Nou sot lekòl a katreu chak apremidi.
 Ti-moun yo al nan mache chak samdi.
 Chak jou nou repoze nou apre manje.
 Nou pa konn al nan lanmè chak dimanch.
 Ti mesye yo kouri chak maten.
 Nèg yo travay rèd chak swa.

STATEMENTS

Ti mesye sa yo goumen tou le jou.
Tou le zapremidi gad la fê egzèsis.

H. Change the following sentences to negatives using the double negation *pa janm...pèsonn* or *pèsonn pa janm*.

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

Pou msye, tout moun gen rezon.
 Nou wè ti-moun lekòl la dimanch.
 Chans vi-n pou tout moun.
 Ti gason-m nan goumen ak tout moun.
 Tout moun kole zòrèy yo nan pòt pou koute.
 Anpil moun al wè-l nan prizon an.
 N-al pase vakans Kenskòf le gen fredu.
 Msye yo bwè likeu boneu.
 Medam yo monte nan tren.
 Nèg sa-a bat tout moun.
 Lame interese tout msye yo.
 Chofeu sa-a frape moun sou rout li.

NEGATIVE SENTENCES

Pou msye, pèsonn pa janm gen rezon.
 Nou pa janm wè pèsonn lekòl la dimanch.

I. Translate into Creole the words in parentheses.**CUES**

N-a goute manje-a (tomorrow morning)
 (Tonight) lezòt moun yo ap rive.
 Mwa sa-a (days) pi long.
 Nou pa janm rete ta deyò (in the evening).
 (Last year) m te Kuba.
 Gen moun ki mouri (every day).
 Pitit gason-m nan gen (2 years).
 (Every year) nou al fè vakans Kenskòf.
 Ti-moun yo pase (the whole morning) nan dlo-a?
 Depi (the first year) nou pase an Ayiti nou pale kreyòl.
 (The first day) nou vi-n lekòl la nou te peù.
 (The evening) pase nou pa fè anyen .

STUDENTS

N-a goute manje-a demen matin
Aswè-a lezòt moun yo ap rive.

J. Review the questions on Lessons 21 and 22.

II. INDEPENDENT STUDY

Tape No. 25-A

A. Vocabulary

ri, v.

to laugh

B. Lektu

Deu Aveùg

Vwala se te yon fwa, yon msye kap desann lavil. Li wè deu aveùg k-ap mande charite devan legliz katolik la. Li proche kote yo epi li di: "Mesye, mwen pa gen ti monnen pou-m ta ba nou chak, alòs men mwen ba nou yon goud pou nou de." Aveùg yo di mèsi anpil, epi nèg la al fè rout li. Men msye pa bay oken lajan, e kòm yon goud se pa kòb ki sonnen, chak aveùg kwè ke se lòt la ki gen kòb la. Yo plede bay odyans afòs yo kontan, men nèg la rete tou pre pou-l wè sa ka pral pase.

Uneù pi ta, mesye yo tèlman ri, yo tèlman bay odyans ke yo koumanse grangou. Youn di lòt la: "Monchè, ak lajan sa-a ki lan men ou nan, annou al achte yon ti manje pou dis kòb a chak, epi ou a ban-m karant kòb." Lòt la di: "Apa ou menm ki gen kòb la." Epi yo chak kwè ke lòt la vle pran tout lajan an pou li seùl epi yo rale baton yo e yo plede goumen. Nèg la menm ap plede ri. Baton a dwat, baton a gòch, jistan yon fanm ki t-ap gade e ki te wè tout bagay, kouri vi-n di aveùg yo: "Mesye, pa goumen. Mwen te la leù nèg la pase-a, e m ka di nou li pa-t mete oken lajan nan kwi pèsonn. Epi, men msye rete la-a pou-l ri nou". Leù aveùg yo tandè sa, yo pa goumen ankò e yo di ke y-ap siveye leù nèg la pase yon jou pou yo bat li.

C. Kestyon

1. Eske se istwa deu moun ki wè byen?
2. Ki sa aveùg yo t-ap fè?
3. Kote yo te ye?
4. Kote msye k-ap pase-a t-aprale?
5. Eske li bay aveùg yo charite?

6. Ki lajan li di li ba yo pou yo tou deu?
7. Ki sa chak aveùg yo kwè?
8. Leù yo kwè nèg la ale, ki sa yo fè?
9. Eske nèg la ale vre?
10. Ki sa li fè?

11. Ki leù yon aveùg mande kòb pa li?
12. Sa lòt la di?
13. Ki sa chak aveùg kwè?
14. Aveùg yo pa fè anyen leù chak kwè ke lòt la pran tout kòb la?
15. Pa te gen pèsonn la leù nèg la te pase?

16. Sa li di pou li rete goumen an?
17. Ki sa aveùg yo di y-ap fè nèg ki te fè yo charite-a?
18. Ou konn fè pòv charite deja? (yes)
19. Kòman yo rele yon moun ki pa wè?
20. Moun ki aveùg bezwen lunèt?

D. Dictation

E. Review Tapes 21-B and 22-B.

HOMEWORK

Study the new vocabulary of the narrative Vakans in preparation for the oral comprehension exercise.

III. REVIEW OF LESSONS 23 AND 24

A. Answer the following questions about the human body:

QUESTIONS

- Ki pati nan kò yon moun ki pi ro?
Tout pati yo, mete ansanm fè ki sa?
Ak ki pati nan kò li yon moun manyen?
Ki pati nan kò li chak moun tande?
Ak ki pati nan kò ou ou ka manje?
Avèk ki sa yon moun wè?
Ki pati nan kò nou bon Dye ban nou pou nou santi?
E pou ki sa je sèvi?
Ki ba yo di lespri ou ye?
Nan ki pati nan kò yon moun men ni kole?
Kòman yo rele pati ki anlè tèt chak bra?
Kouman yo rele pati devan tèt ou ki gen nen, je ak bouch?

ANSWERS

- Se tèt yon moun ki pi ro.
Tout pati yo met ansanm fè yon kò.

B. Write a sentence with each of the following words, pronouncing it as you write:

(Fè yon fraz avèk chak mo nou pral tande yo.)

kouri	almanak
mwens	manyen
provens	ranyon
alèkile	kwi
bwa	mèkredi

Hand in for correction.

C. Write a composition of about 15 lines on what you do on Saturdays and Sundays:

Hand in for correction.

D. Translate the words in parentheses and insert *tou le* into the following sentences:

CUES

Matant mwen al O Kap (month).
 Aveùg la pran kwi li (day).
 An Frans ti-moun pa al lekòl (Thursday).
 Gen moun k-al pase vakans yo O Zetazini (year).
 Nou leve boneù (morning).
 Gen lekòl du dimanch (Sunday).
 Li bwè yon boutèy ronm (afternoon).
 Tonton an pronmnen (evening).
 Klòch nan bouk la sonnen (noon).
 Pratik la vi-n vann mwen legum (Wednesday).
 Papa-m al peche (Saturday).
 Ti mesye yo al banboche (evening).

STUDENTS

Matant mwen al O Kap tou le mwa.
 Aveùg la pran kwi li tou le jou.

E. Answer the following questions in the negative. Use *mwens* instead of *plis*.

QUESTIONS

Ou gen plis travay jodi-a?
 Sese abiye plis pase Anita?
 N-a banboche plis semèn prochèn?
 Bosu-a resevwa plis kòb maten an?
 Le jedi swa gen plis moun ki al legliz?
 Gen plis pòv kounyè-a nan ru Pòtoprens?
 Gen plis komunyon nan bouk la ane sa-a?
 Nou te pronmnen plis samdi sa-a pase samdi denye?
 Ti fi-a sanble manman ni plis?
 Rebèl la yo plis nan peyi-a?
 Gen plis aksidan an Ayiti pase O Zetazini?
 Nou ka jwenn plis djòb nan provens pase nan kapital la?

ANSWERS IN THE NEGATIVE

Non, m gen mwens travay jodi-a.
Non, li abiye mwens pase Anita.

F. Answer the following questions:

QUESTIONS

Ki sa yon ban la pou fè?
Ki sa je la pou fè?
Ki sa yon avyon la pou fè?
Ki sa gason lakou la pou fè?
Ki sa klòch la pou yo fè?
Ki sa nou la pou fè?
Ki sa pye la pou fè?
Ki sa bouch la pou fè?
Ki sa pòv la pou fè?
Ki sa men la pou fè?
Ki sa yon kannon là pou fè?
Ki sa gad kat la pou fè?

ANSWERS

Yon ban la pou fè kabann.
Je la pou wè.

G. Ask questions according to the following answers:

ANSWERS

Nou nan mwa lapli.
Jodi-a se vandredi
Nou an...(1995)
Nou vi-n lekòl le lundì, le madi, le mèkredi, le jedi, ak le vandredi.
Nou nan 7^{èm} semèn ane-a.
Nou gen sink semèn depi n-ap aprann kreyòl la.
Se 25^{èm} jou nou isit la.
Rete nou 95 jou pou nou fi-n aprann kreyòl.
Nou kòmanse aprann kreyòl mwa sa-a.
Se le vandredi nou pi renmen nan semèn nan.
N-al promennen lavil le samdi ak le dimanch.

QUESTIONS

Nan ki mwa nou ye?
Ki jou jodi-a ye?

H. One student should give the military commands he knows to the other students.

I. Replace *yon* with *nenpòt* or *nenpòt ki* in the following:

CUES

Yon moun aveùg pa wè.
 Se pa yon pòv ki mande charite.
 Yon moun kab pale kreyòl.
 Se pa yon kay ki gen sal de ben.
 M bwè yon kola.
 Moulin sa-a moulin yon bagay.
 Nan restoran an yo sèvi yon manje.
 Mete afè ou nan yon malèt.
 Touye yon beuf.
 Yon bijou va bon.
 Yon navigateù ka rantre nan rad la.
 Touris al an Ayiti yon mwa.

STUDENTS

Nenpòt (ki) moun aveùg pa wè.
 Se pa nenpòt (ki) pòv ki mande charite.

J. Translate the following sentences:

He came to my house last Wednesday and we spent the whole evening together.

As soon as you agree to let me go I'll drop everything.

If you come day after tomorrow, we'll be there all morning.

People who work a lot during the day must rest a lot in the evening.

Last Friday I received a bottle of liqueur for my birthday.

Children who never stay quiet always put people in trouble.

Nowadays a trip by train is a big event.

No one was there when the accident happened.

Every Sunday morning the children go to church on foot.

Yesterday afternoon he agreed to go and cut the wood all day next Monday.

IV. INDEPENDENT STUDY

Tape No. 25-B

A. Lektu

Sou chan d-ti

Twa fwa pa semèn gen egzèsis sou chan d-ti. Se prèske toujou anrole ki pa gen lontan nan lame ke yo mennen vi-n aprann tire. Yo montre yo tire fizi anvan lòt zam paske fizi pi fasil pou aprann tire. Apre ou fi-n aprann demonte yon fizi avèk non tout pyès yo, premye bagay yo montre ou se jan pou kenbe fizi ou, jan pou pote-l, jan pou ajiste li sou zepòl ou, baskilè pou pase yon bal o kanon, epi jan pou vize jis. Pou ou su bal la ap tonbe kote ou ap tire-a, se pou fizi-a kole byen sou zepòl ou, epi, pou as ak gidon fizi-a tou le deu byen ajiste sou sib la. Avèk yon bon fizi ou kab ajiste as la si sib la lwen ou byen pre, epi avèk sa pa gen manke. Anpil anrole gen bon dispozisyon pou tire; yo aprann vlt e yo vi-n pa.

B. Kestyon

1. Kote yo aprann tire an Ayiti?
2. Konbyen fwa pa semèn ki gen egzèsis de tir?
3. Eske se militè ki la lontan yo montre tire?
4. Ki premye zam pou ou aprann konnen?
5. Pou ki se fizi yo montre anvan?

6. Ki premye bagay pou aprann ak fizi?
7. E apre, sa yo montre ou ankò?
8. Ki sa pou ou fè pou vize jis?
9. Eske as fizi-a bezwen ajiste?
10. Ak ki fizi as la kapab ajiste?

11. Ki leu as fizi-a bezwen ajiste?
12. Eske se fasil pou ou manke si ou vize jis?
13. Pa gen anrole ki gen bon dispozisyon pou tire?
14. Yo pran anpil tan pou yo aprann?
15. Leu yon moun bezwen fè ekzèsis de tir, kote pou l-ale?

16. Pou ki yo pa mennen anrole ki gen lontan nan lame-a sou chan d-ti?
17. Ki sa pou ou fè pou pase yon bal o kanon?
18. Sa pou ou fè pou ou su ke bal la ap tonbe kote ou tire-a?
19. Sou ki sa anrole yo tire sou chan d-ti?
20. Yon aveùg kapab vize jis?

21. Eske yo ka tire byen?
22. Ki pati nan kò yo ke yo sèvi kòm je?
23. Se ak men dwat tout moun tire fizi?
24. Se kanpe seùlman yon moun ka tire?
25. Ki lòt jan yon moun ka tire?

26. Si yon moun konn tire trè byen, èske li bezwen vize chak fwa l-ap tire?
27. Eske yon moun dwe fè egzèsis de ti tout tan pou-l vi-n pa?
28. Ki pati ki pi nesèsè nan yon fizi?
29. Nou konn non tout pyès yon fizi genyen?
30. Nou fò nan tire fizi?

C. Dictation and Correction

D. Review tapes 23-B and 24-B.

V. ORAL COMPREHENSION EXERCISE

Tape No. 25-C

VOCABULARY

a pye, adv.	by foot
bal, n.	ball, dance
bwèson, bwason, n.	drink, beverage (alcohol)
chaleù, chalè, n.	heat, warmth, high temperature
danse, v.	to dance
distraksyon, n.	fun, distraction, amusement, entertainment
gran nèg, n. phr.	big shot, VIP
kraze, v.	to take a lot of (idiom)
mizi, mezi, mezu, n.	measure, amount
mo, n.	word
mwayln, moyen, n.	means, way
naje, v.	to swim
nesesè, adj.	necessary
ri, v.	to laugh
sinon, conj.; adv.	unless, otherwise, or else
souvan, adv.	often
tèks, n.	text
ti nèg, n. phr.	small fry

VI. SINGING

A. Reference: Songbook

1. Gabelus
2. Madanm nan kwit yon pwa kongo
3. Ibo Lele, ayanman
4. Tolalito

B. Vocabulary Aid

avan yè, adv. phr.	the day before yesterday
ayanman	(nonsense syllables)
banbile, v.	to go on a spree, to feast, to enjoy oneself
bo, v.	to kiss
boukan, n.	wood fire; firewood
bouske, v.	to look for
fè dodo, v. phr.	to make someone sleep, to sleep
fè doudous, v. phr.	to caress
Ginin, Pr. n.	Guinea
jako, n.	parrot
kwit, v.	to cook
malprap, adj.	dirty
negès, (f), n.	negress, woman
padon, n.	forgiveness, pardon, excuse
pantalon, n.	pants
pile, v.	to stamp on someone
rèv, n.	dream
slye, v.	to dance
vèt, adj.	green
yè o swa, adv phr.	last night
zandolit, n.	lizard

LESSON 26

THE WEATHER

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Koute pa repete:

Kouman yo rele sa-a? (show a calendar)

Wi, se yon almanak. Li ban nou non jou la semèn yo, e li fè nou konnen nan ki mwa nou ye.

Koulyè-a, nou nan mwa...(janvyè). Janvyè se premye mwa nan ane-a. Apre janvyè se fevryè. Se mwa ki pi kout nan ane-a. Li dure 28 ou 29 jou. Lezòt mwa yo pote 30 ou 31 jou. Apre fevryè se mas, avril, me, jin, jiyè, out, septanm, oktòb, novanm ak desanm.

B. Annou di non mwa yo. Repete apre mwen:

Janvyè, fevryè, mas, avril, me, jin, jiyè, out, septanm, oktòb, novanm, desanm.

C. Koulyè-a, reponn kestyon sa yo:

1. Ki mwa ki pi kout?
2. Konben jou mwa sa-a pote?
3. Konben jou fevryè konn pote?
4. Pa gen lòt mwa ki dure 28 jou?
5. Konben jou lòt mwa yo dure?
6. Ki mwa ki dure 30 jou?
7. E ki mwa ki dure 31 jou?
8. Nan ki mwa nou ye koulyè-a?
9. Ki denye mwa ane-a?
10. Ki mwa ki nan mitan ane-a?
11. Lè fevryè fi-n pase, nan ki mwa nou ye?

D. Koute pa repete:

Jodi-a fè bon. Li pa fè lapli, li pa fè lanèj, li pa fè laglas, li pa fè loraj. Pa fè cho dutou. An Ayiti lè gen lavalas, gro lapli kon sa, ak anpil loraj, pa gen lumyè nan kay yo. Tout moun ret nan nwa. Nou pa gen lanèj, men nou gen anpil siklòn ak move tan. Jodi-a gen bo tan. Tan an bèl.

E. Substitute the following cues for *bon* in the sentence *Jodi-a, li fè bon anpil*

CUE

STUDENTS

fre

Jodi-a, li fè fre anpil.

chaleù

Jodi-a, li fè anpil chaleù.

van

lanèj

cho

lapli

move tan

lavalas

loraj

fredu

cho

move

bo tan

Note: The cue is usually put before *anpil* when it is an adjective; it is put after *anpil* when it is a noun.

F. Koute pa repete:

Sa-a se kòm. (instructor points to body). Bra-m, tèt mwen, janm mwen, tout ansanm se kò mwen. Men, si m pral yon kote, pèsonn pa prale avèk mwen, pèsonn pap montre-m kote m prale-a, m kapab di ke m pral kote-a pou kò-m.

Repete: M pral lavil pou kò-m.

Koute: De moun ap goumen. Lapolis vi-n rive. M pa vle yo pran mwen; m rale kò-m.

Repete: Pou lapolis la pa kenbe-m, m rale kò-m.

G. Insert *kò* '-self' in the following sentences to complete them:

CUE

Pòv la kouvri-l ak ranyon.
 Ti gason an benyen ni ak tè.
 Maten an lè m leve, m te santi-m cho.
 Pou yo pa kenbe-m, m wete-m.
 Chen an foure-l nan trou-a, li pa kapab sòti.
 Ti-moun nan pa kontan, li frape li a tè.
 Mesye yo bouke, yo apiye yo sou galri-a.
 Nou te tèlman ap bay odyans, nou bliye nou.
 Nan fèt la, tout moun touve yo anba bwèson.
 Madanm nan fèmin ni nan chanm nan, li pa louvri pou pèsonn.
 Ban-m repoze-m, m bouke anpil.
 Se pou moun toujou suveye yo lè y-ap pale.

SENTENCES

Pov la kouvri kò-l ak ranyon.
 Ti gason an benyen kò li ak tè.

H. Koute pa repete:

Yo di-m moun yo pa ko antre.
 -O kontrè, y-antre deja.

M ta vle pati boneù.
 -O kontrè, se pa pou ou pati boneù.

Repete denye fraz sa-a apre mwen.

I. Transform the following sentences using *o kontrè*:

CUE

Ti-moun yo p-ap manje jodi-a.
 Se pou ou al lavil boneù.
 Ane pase, pa te gen anpil sechrès.
 Ti gason an konn naje byen.
 Mari di ke manman ni ap vi-n demen.
 Fò nou bwè anpil bwèson.
 Madanm nan al wè mari-l souvan nan prizon an.
 Msye sa-a pa konn danse byen.
 An Ayiti pa gen bèl solèy la jounen.
 Yo voye mezu kabann nan bay bòs la.
 Mesye yo jwenn anpil bèt semèn denye.
 Nou pa konnen kantite lajan ki manke-a.

STUDENTS

O kontrè, ti-moun yo ap manje jodi-a.
O kontrè, se pa pou ou al lavil boneù.

J. Koute pa repete:

Si ou pa kapab fè yon bagay pou kò ou, yon moun kapab fè bagay la ak ou; li kapab ede ou fè bagay la.

Lè yon moun ede yon lòt, ou di ke li ba li yon kou d-men.

Repete: M pa kapab pran tab la, ban-m yon kou d-men souple.

K. Use either *ede* or *bay* yon kou d-men pou with the following sentences. Make changes if necessary.

CUES

RESPONSES

Sòlda yo pral fè yon patrouy.
(Sèjanan)

Sèjan an pral ede sòlda yo fè yon patrouy.
or: Sèjan an pral bay sòlda yo yon kou d-men pou fè yon patrouy.

Lòt kanmarad li yo ap kenbe yon nèg. (gad la)

Gad la ap ede lòt kanmarad li yo kenbe yon nèg.
or: Gad la ap bay lòt kanmarad li yo yon kou d-men pou yo kenbe yon nèg.

Maren yo ap antre nan rad la. (navigateù-a)

Avèg yo ap chèche lajan yo. (maren an)

N-ap wete oto-a nan lapli-a. (mwen)

Etudiyen yo ap aprann kreyòl. (profeseù-a)

Pitit yo ap koupe bwa. (papa-a)

Gabi ap achte yon malèt pou Toma. (Mari)

Lapolis jwenn asasen an. (nonm nan)

Chèf seksyon an trape maren an. (nèg la)

Madanm nan wete oto-a dèyè kay la. (msye-a)

Sese abiye malad la. (Anita)

L. Koute epi repete:

Depi kèk jou m pa wè Anita ak Sese.

M pa wè yo dutou.

Li-poko manje depi maten. Li pa manje dutou jodi-a.

M. Add *dutou* to the following sentences:

CUE

Ane sa-a pa te bèl.
 Tijo pa konn naje.
 Tèks sa-a pa long.
 Gen moun ki pa bwè ronm.
 Se pa tout istwa ki bon.
 Gen etudiyen ki pa travay.
 Gen kèk peyi ki pa gen mòn.
 Jodi-a chaleu-a pa ro.
 Gen anpil moun ki pa pè lòt moun.
 Gen ranyon ki pa ka sèvi.
 Se reyon moun pa ka al pronmnen le swa.
 Gen de klòch ti-moun pa ka sonnen.

STUDENTS

Ane sa-a pa te bèl dutou.
 Tijo pa konn naje dutou.

II. DIALOGUE

The Weather

MacDonald is in the car with the driver. They leave Port-au-Prince to go to Boutiliers. MacDonald finds it very hot. He asks the driver if it is like this all the time in the country. The driver says that they are not yet in the hot season.

MacDonald: When are we going to have the hot season?

Driver: Pretty soon. You're in March now. When you get to the month of May, the heat begins to increase.

MacDonald: How many months does the heat last?

Driver: Let me see. May, June, July, August, September, October. It lasts for six months. Toward November you get big winds, and rain usually starts to fall. As for December, it usually gets quite cool.

MacDonald: Is it cold enough to cause snow to fall on the mountains?

Driver: No, we haven't yet experienced here what is called snow.

MacDonald: Does it rain heavily here, when it rains?

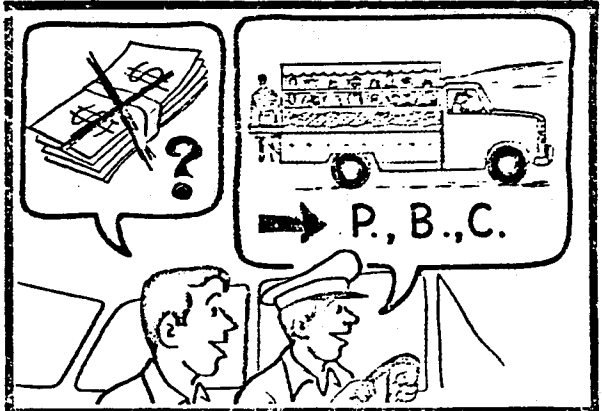
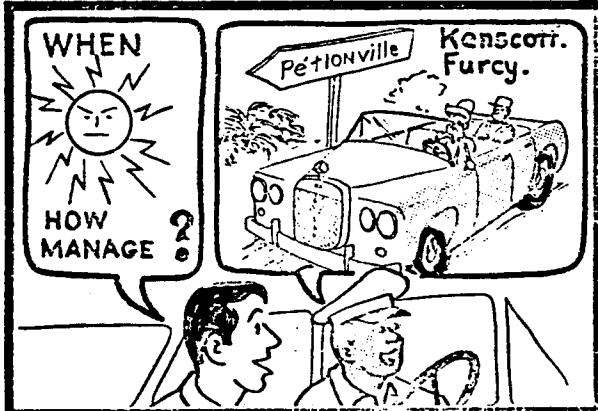
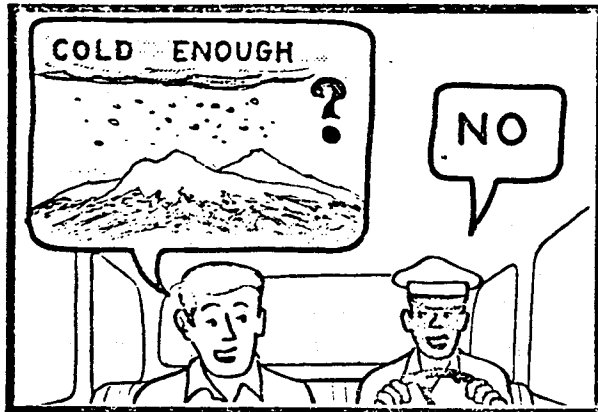
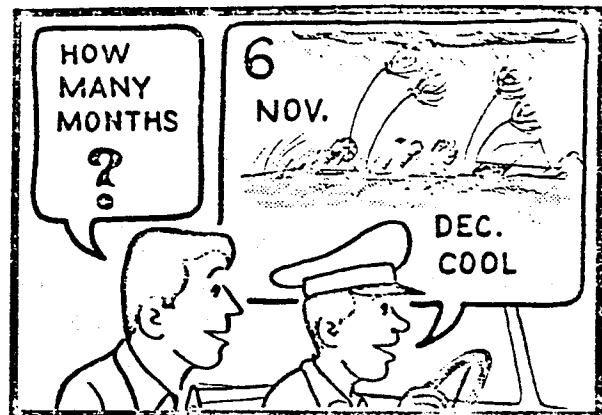
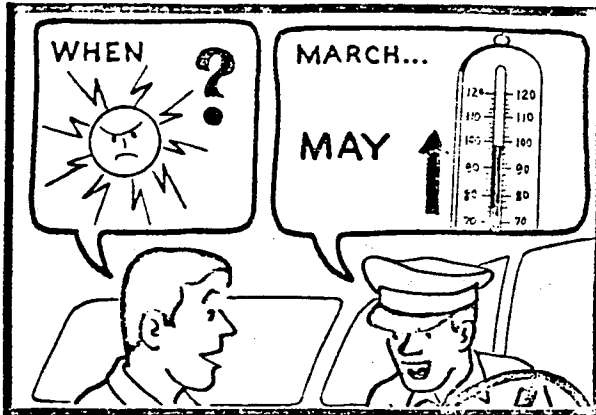
Driver: Mr. MacDonald, when rain begins to fall here, it bears no resemblance to rain. It's a torrent.

MacDonald: Another question, my friend. When it is really hot, how do people in the city manage?

Driver: Wealthy people go up to Petionville, Kenscoff, and Furcy.

MacDonald: And people who don't have money, how do they manage?

Driver: Some among them go to Petionville, Bizoton and Carrefour, places where people do not have a lot of money. Those who have no money at all stay in town.



Tan an

Makdonal nan machi-n nan ak chofeù-a. Yo kite Pòtoprens pou y-ale Boutilye. Makdonal trouve li fè cho anpil. Li mande chofeù-a si se kon sa li ye tout tan nan peyi-a. Chofeù-a di ke yo poko nan sezon chaleù.

Makdonal: Ki leù nou va nan sezon chaleù?

Chofeù: Taleù kon sa. Ou an mas kounyè-a. Kou ou pran mwa d-me, chaleù kòmanse ap monte.

Makdonal: Konben mwa chaleù-a dure?

Chofeù: Kite-m wè: me, jin, jiye, out, septanm, oktob. Li dure si mwa. Vè novanm ou gen gro van elapli konn tonbe. Nan mwa desanm menm, li konn fè fredu anpil.

Makdonal: Eske fredu-a se yon fredu ki kab fè lanèj nan mòn?

Chofeù: Non, nou pankò konnen sa ki rele lanèj isit.

Makdonal: Eske li fè gro lapli isit leù lapli ap tonbe?

Chofeù: Msye Makdonal, leù lapli kòmanse tonbe isit, se pa lapli ki rete ak lapli. Se lavalas.

Makdonal: Yon lòt kestyon, monchè. Leù fè cho sa ki rele fè cho, kouman moun lavil fè?

Chofeù: Moun ki genyen lajan monte Petyonvil, Kenskòf ak Fusi.

Makdonal: E moun ki pa genyen lajan, kouman yo fè?

Chofeù: Gen nan yo ki ale Petyonvil, Bizoton, Kafou, kote moun pa gen anpil kòb. Sa ki pa gen lajan dutou rete lavil.

Dialogue Buildup

ak chofèu-a
 nan machi-n nan
 Makdonal nan machi-n nan ak
 chofèu-a.

pou y-ale Boutilye
 yo kite Pòtoprens
 Yo kite Pòtoprens pou y-ale
 Boutilye.

li fè cho anpil
 Makdonal trouve li fè cho anpil.

nan peyi-a
 tout tan
 li ye tout tan nan peyi-a
 se kon sa
 si se kon sa
 si se kon sa li ye tout tan
 nan peyi-a

li mande chofèu-a
 Li mande chofèu-a si se kon
 sa li ye tout tan nan peyi-a.

chaleù
 sezon
 sezon chaleù
 nan sezon chaleù
 yo poko nan sezon chaleù
 Chofèu-a di ke yo poko nan
 sezon chaleù.

nou nan sezon chaleù
 nou va nan sezon chaleù
 Ki leù nou va nan sezon chaleù?

with the driver
 in the car
 MacDonald's in the car
 with the driver.

in order for them to go to Boutiliers
 they leave Port-au-Prince
 They leave Port-au-Prince
 to go to Boutiliers.

it's very hot
 MacDonald finds it's very hot.

in the country
 all the time
 it is all the time in the country
 it's like that
 if it's like that
 if it's like that all the time in the
 country

he asks the driver
 He asks the driver if it is like
 this all the time in the country.

heat
 season
 the hot season
 in the hot season
 they are not yet in the hot season
 The driver says that they
 are not yet in the hot season.

we are in the hot season
 we are going to be in the hot season
 When are we going to be in the hot
 season?

taleù
Taleù kon sa.

soon
Pretty soon.

an mas
Ou an mas kounyè-a.

in March
You're in March now.

monte
chaleù kòmanse ap monte
me
mwa d-me
kou
kou ou pran mwa d-me
Kou ou pran mwa d-me, chaleù
kòmanse ap monte.

to rise; to increase
the heat begins to increase
May
the month of May
when
when you get to the month of May
When you get to the month of May,
the heat begins to increase.

dure
konben mwa
Konben mwa chaleù-a dure?

to last
how many months
How many months does the heat last?

oktòb
septanm
out
jiye
jin
kite-m wè
Kite-m wè: me, jin, jiye, out,
septanm, oktòb.

October
September
August
July
June
let me see
Let me see: May, June, July, August,
September, October.

Li dure si mwa.

It lasts for six months.

konn tonbe
lapli konn tonbe
van
ou gen gro van
vè novanm
Vè novanm ou gen gro van e
lapli konn tonbe.

usually falls
rain usually falls
wind
you have big winds
toward November
Toward November you get big winds
and rain usually starts to fall.

fredu
 li konn fè fredu anpil
 desanm
 nan mwa desanm
 Nan mwa desanm menm, li konn
 fè fredu anpil.

nan mòn
 lanèj
 fredu-a kab fè lanèj nan mòn

Eske fredu-a se yon fredu ki
 kab fè lanèj nan mòn?

sa ki rele lanèj
 nou pankò konnen
 Non, nou pankò konnen sa ki
 rele lanèj isit.

lapli ap tonbe
 gro lapli
 èske li fè gro lapli
 Eske li fè gro lapli isit
 leù lapli ap tonbe?

lapli ki rete ak lapli
 se pa lapli ki rete ak lapli
 leù lapli kòmanse tonbe isit
 Msyè Makdonal, leù lapli
 kòmanse tonbe isit, se pa
 lapli ki rete ak lapli.

lavalas
 Se lavalas.

kestyon
 Yon lòt kestyon, monchè.

moun lavil
 kouman moun lavil fè
 sa ki rele fè cho
 Leù fè cho sa ki rele fè cho,
 kouman moun lavil fè?

coolness
 it usually gets cool
 December
 in the month of December
 As for December, it usually
 gets quite cool.

in the mountains
 snow
 the coolness is able to cause snow
 to fall on the mountains
 Is it cold enough to cause snow
 to fall on the mountains?

what is called snow
 we don't know yet
 No, we haven't yet experienced
 here what is called snow.

the rain is falling
 heavy rain
 does it rain heavily
 Does it rain heavily here
 when it rains?

(lit.) rain that remains with rain
 it's not a rain that resembles rain
 when rain begins to fall here
 Mr. MacDonald, when rain
 begins to fall here, it bears no
 resemblance to rain.

torrential rain
 It's a torrent.

question
 Another question, my friend.

the people of the city
 how do the people in the city manage
 what you would call hot weather
 When it is really hot, how do people
 in the city manage?

lajan moun ki genyen lajan	money people who have money, wealthy people
Moun ki genyen lajan monte Petyonvil, Kenskòf ak Fusi.	Wealthy people go up to Petionville, Kenscoff, and Furcy.
kouman yo fè e moun ki pa genyen lajan E moun ki pa genyen lajan, kouman yo fè?	how do they manage and people who don't have money And people who don't have money, how do they manage?
kote moun pa gen anpil kòb	places where people do not have a lot of money
Kafou Bizoton genyen ki ale Petyonvil, Bizoton, Kafou gen nan yo ki ale Gen nan yo ki ale Petyonvil, Bizoton, Kafou, kote moun pa gen anpil kòb.	Carrefour Bizoton some go to Petionville, Bizoton, Carrefour some among them go Some among them go to Petionville, Bizoton, and Carrefour, places where people do not have a lot of money.
rete lavil dutou Sa ki pa gen lajan dutou rete lavil.	remain in the city (in town) at all Those who have no money at all stay in town.

CULTURAL NOTE

Se pa lapli ki rete ak lapli

The verb *rete avèk*, which occurs in this expression, means 'to remain with', 'to stay with'. Therefore, the literal translation of *Se pa lapli ki rete ak lapli* is 'It's no rain that remains with rain'; it is best translated by 'This kind of rain bears no resemblance to rain.'

Rete avèk is generally used in Creole to depict a person who 'remains with' another person in the general sense of being a servant, an inferior. That's what makes the Creole expression *Se pa lapli ki rete ak lapli* or (displacing the negative) *Se lapli ki pa rete ak lapli* mean 'This kind of rain is no second/no inferior to any other rain.'

All the foregoing comes from a general custom in Haiti to have children or teenagers from peasant families of the back country (or even from no-income city families) placed as servants with average or high-income people, or with families who can board, clothe, and feed them in return for their free service. Many families have from two to four unpaid young servants in addition to a few paid adult servants, and it isn't unusual for even very low-income families in the much less than "a dollar a day" bracket to have at least one unpaid servant. In fact, there is at least one servant or more in almost every house of every city, town or village in Haiti, and even some peasants have another peasant's child serving them in exchange for free food.

Restavèk (*reste avèk/rete avèk*) has become a current insult addressed to a person who behaves like an inferior, always taking orders and obeying blindly.

Homework

Continue to prepare your topics for oral reporting. The following students should be ready to report in the morning:

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

Tape No. 26-B

A. Lexical Variation Drills

1. Basic sentence:

Yo kite Pòtoprens pou y-ale Boutilye.
pou y-ale nan Nò

leù fè cho anpil
paske yo pa reñmen
chaleù-a
leù y-al wè matant yo
leù yo tande nouvèl la.

Yo kite Pòtoprens y-ale Boutilye.
Yo kite Pòtoprens pou y-ale nan
Nò.

2. Basic sentence:

Ala cho m cho!
fre
fatige
bouke
swaf
grangou
kontan

Ala cho m cho!
Ala fre m fre!

3. Basic sentence:

Men, ou panko nan sezon chaleù.
nan sezon lapli
nan sezon fredu
nan sezon duri
nan sezon farinaj
nan sezon siklòn
nan sezon patat
nan sezon sechrès

Men, ou panko nan sezon chaleù.
Men, ou panko nan sezon lapli.

4. Basic sentence:

Ou an mas.
 avril
 fevrye
 janvye
 me
 jin
 jiye
 out
 septanm
 oktòb
 novanm
 desanm

Ou an mas.
 Ou an avril.

5. Basic sentence:

Kou ou pran mwa d-me,
 chaleù kòmanse ap monte.
 mwa d-avril

yo ale Kenskòf
 mwa d-janvye
 se sezon fredu
 mwa d-desanm
 lapli kòmanse tonbe
 mwa d-avril
 chaleù kòmanse ap monte
 mwa d-me

Kou ou pran mwa d-me
 chaleù kòmanse ap monte.
 Kou ou pran mwa d-avril
 chaleù kòmanse ap monte.

6. Basic sentence:

Non, nou pa konnen sa ki rele lanèj.
 sa ki rele lavalas
 sa ki rele siklòn
 sa ki rele farinaj
 sa ki rele laglas
 sa ki rele loraj
 sa ki rele solèy
 sa ki rele move tan
 sa ki rele grangou

Non, nou pa konnen sa ki rele lanèj.
 Non, nou pa konnen sa ki rele lavalas

7. Basic sentence:

Kouman moun lavil fè?
moun mòn
moun andeyò
moun ki pa gen lajan
moun ki pa gen machi-n
moun ki pa gen chwal
moun ki pa gen mulèt
moun ki pa gen kabrit
moun ki pòv

Kouman moun lavil fè?
Kouman moun mòn fè?

8. Basic sentence:

Li fè cho.
fre
bon
solèy
lapli
move tan
fre
bo tan

Li fè cho.
Li fè fre.

B. Grammar Exercises

1. Add emphatic *menm* to the noun phrase in the following sentences:

E ou, kouman ou ye?
Se li k-ap vini.
E yo, kote yo prale?
Biro sa-a?
Isit.
Jodi-a fè cho.
Papa-a voye li o diab.
Nan mwa d-oktòb.

E ou-menm, kouman ou ye?
Se li-menm k-ap vini.

2. Change the following sentences to the habitual

Vè novanm lapli tonbe.
Li rete lakay li le samdi
ak le dimanch.

Yo ouvri a neveù kon sa.

Yo fè bòn manje nan restoran sa-a.

Leù li te rete O Kap, li te mande charite.

Leù m te ti-moun, m te bay anpil manti.

Leù Msye Lakasad te mèt restoran an, yo te fè bon manje.

Kamyonèt yo te rete isit menm.

Vè novanm lapli konn tonbe.
Li konn rete lakay li le samdi
ak le dimanch.

3. Replace the modal auxiliary by *konn*:

Yo kap rete lavil.

M te vle ba li sink kòb.

Li sòti mande charite.

Msye ale fè tèt li tou le madi.

Yo te vini bay odyans devan kay li.

Bòn nan kap fè chanm yo leù moun yo sòti.

Chofèù taksi-a vle fè yon ti dòmi lez-aprèmidi.

Lapli kap tonbe vè novanm kon sa.

Yo konn rete lavil.

M te konn ba li sink kòb.

4. Change the following sentences to the past:

Bank yo konn ouvri a uneù
d-laprèmidi.

Li konn manje leù li rive
Plezans.

A ki leù bòn nan fi-n fè chanm yo?

Mèt restoran an vi-n sèvi li yon bon roma ak duri.

Li konn bwè anpil dlo.

N-ap chèche yon kamyonèt pou ale Petyonvil.

Li fè cho anpil!

Ala manteù, li manteù!

Nan mwa d-janvyè li konn fè fredu anpil.

Bank yo te konn ouvri a uneù
d-laprèmidi.

Li te konn manje leù li
rive Plezans.

5. In the following sentences add the definite noun marker to the noun phrase:

Nan kwi li te genyen anpil kòb.

Twa nèg ki fi-n konn

pale franse ale nan mòn.

M pa konnen ki kote Institu Franse ye.

Fò ou gade leù nan Bank Nasyonal.

Mèt restoran kote yo fè bon manje rele Pedro.

Moun k-ap pale kreyòl se yon jounalis ameriken.

Sa nou kab achte kay Ja-n Babankou?

M pa kab jwenn ti bagay an akajou m te achte.

Nan kwi-l la te genyen anpil kòb.

Twa nèg ki fi-n konn

pale franse yo ale nan mòn.

6. Expand the sentences below by adding the cue indicated and change the form of the definite noun marker if necessary:

M pa konn ki kote otèl

la ye. (Kastel Ayiti)

Yo wete lunèt la. (msye)

Twa nèg yo ap plede. (ki konn pale franse)

Moun nan te byen abiye. (k-ap mande charite)

Fò ou goute ronm nan. (Ja-n Babankou)

Jounalis la kab pale kreyòl byen. (ameriken)

Eske chanm nan gen èr kondisyone? (ki lib)

M te konn mande anplwaye-a. (Pann Amerikann)

M pa konn ki kote otèl

Kastèl Ayiti-a ye.

Yo wete lunèt msye-a.

C. Translation

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. The person asks if it is cool like that all the time in their car. | Moun nan mande si li fè fre kon sa tout tan nan machi-n yo-a. |
| 2. How nice it is! (referring to the weather) | Ala bon, li fè bon! |
| 3. But we're not yet in the dry season. | Men nou pankò nan sezon sechrès (la). |
| 4. Pretty soon, you'll be in the warm season. | Taleù kon sa, ou a nan sezon chaleù (-a). |
| 5. When you get to the month of December, the snow begins to increase in Canada. | Kou ou pran mwa desanm, lanèj kòmanse monte O Kanada. |

- | | |
|---|--|
| 6. How many weeks does the rain last? | Konben semèn lapli-a dure? |
| 7. Toward July, you have big winds. | Vè jiye ou gen gro van. |
| 8. Right in August, it's usually very sunny. | An out menm, li konn fè solèy anpil. |
| 9. We never see what you call a hurricane here. | Nou pa janm wè sa ki rele siklòn isit. |
| 10. When the rain begins to fall, it's something that bears no resemblance to rain. | Leù lapli kòmanse tonbe, se pa lapli ki rete ak lapli. |
| 11. What other question do you have, my friend. | Ki lòt kestyon ou genyen monchè? |
| 12. When there is what one would call hot weather, how do you manage.? | Leù fè cho sa ki rele fè cho, kouman ou fè? |
| 13. And the people who have horses and goats, do they go to Farcy? | E moun ki gen chwal ak kabrit yo ale Fusi? |
| 14. Those who stay in town are hot, but they don't die. | Sa ki rete lavil yo cho, men yo pa mouri. |
| 15. You shouldn't listen to his advice like that. | Ou pa-t dwe koute konsèy li kon sa. |

IV. LEKTU

Boukan

Tout moun konnen sa yo rele yon boukan. Se yon gro dife bwa abitan yo lumen pou yo ka wè byen leù aswè rive. Yo renmen sanble bò boukan an pou fè manje aswè, anvan y-al dòmi. Nan mòn, kote ki gen fredu, boukan bay chaleù. Donk boukan se yon bagay ki nesèsè pou tout moun. Se pou sa gen yon ti jounal an kreyòl an Ayiti yo rele Boukan.

Li gen anpil bagay interesan pou moun ki pa konn pale franse e ki konn li kreyòl. Kon sa, yo aprann anpil bagay ke yo pa-t konnen, tankou istwa peyi yo, ak istwa lòt peyi. Avèk Boukan, sè tout tan moun ap aprann yon lòt bagay pou li viv pi byen.

Nan chak numero Boukan, gen yon bagay yo rele "Konesans se Richès". Sa vle di ke leù yon moun gen konesans, se yon richès li genyen. Se pa moun ki gen lajan, kay, ak bagay kon sa seùlman ki rich non. Pi gro richès ki genyen se konesans, paske ak konesans, ou kapab vi-n genyen tout lòt richès yo. Gen moun ki gen anpil lajan e ki manke konesans. Si tout moun ki gen konesans deja te bay yon kou d-men pou montre lòt moun li, peyi-a pa ta gen moun sòt dutou. Yo rele atik jounal Boukan yo "Konesans se Richès", poutèt tout bagay yo kab aprann moun ki li yo. Leù yon moun li jounal Boukan, sa ede-l konprann anpil bagay ke li pat konnen. Kon sa, li fè sa li gen pou-l fè pi byen, paske li konnen plus .

Se yon bon bagay si nou kapab li kreyòl. N-a ka li Boukan e n-a oue m pap manti. Se nan Libreri Alfalit, nan Ru du Peùp, biro jounal la ye. Numero kay la se 149.

Kestyon

1. Ki sa yo rele yon boukan?
2. Ak ki sa yo lumen dufeu-a?
3. Se aswè seùlman ou ka lumen yon boukan?
4. Pou ki sa abitan renmen lumen boukan aswè.
5. Leù yo lumen yon boukan aswè, tout moun ret nan kay?
6. Ki kote ki gen fredu an Ayiti?
7. Ki sa boukan fè pou moun mòn leù gen fredu?
8. Boukan se yon bagay ki nesèsè?
9. Nou konn lumen boukan deja?
10. Eske se de boukan dife bwa y-ap pale nan lektu-a?

11. De ki boukan y-ap pale?
12. Se yon journal an franse?
13. Ki moun ki kapab li journal Boukan an?
14. Eske yo pale de istwa peyi-a nan journal la?
15. Yo pa pale de lòt peyi?

16. Ki sa yo rele "Konesans se Richès" nan journal la?
17. Sa sa vle di?
18. Kòman, se pa lajan ak kay ki fè moun rich?
19. Se tout moun ki gen konesans?
20. Eske tout moun gen lajan?

21. Kouman journal Boukan kapab ede abitan peyi-a?
22. Leu yon moun pa konn li, èske ou ka gen anpil konesans?
23. Ki sa ki pi bon, gen konesans ou byen gen lajan?
24. Kòman yo rele moun ki pa gen konesans?
25. Nou sonje provèb sou moun sòt la?

26. Ki kote biro journal la ye?
27. E nan ki ru Libreri Alfalit ye?
28. Ou konn numero kay la?
29. Ki numero kay ou?
30. E nan ki ru ou rete?

V. GRAMMAR NOTES

A. Emphatic *menm*

1. In Creole a noun phrase (including a pronoun) is emphasized by adding *menm* after it. You have noted that *menm* occurs also as a modifier preceding noun phrases, e.g.,

menm bèt

even animals

2. When it functions as an emphatic marker, *menm* cannot be readily equated to any English nearequivalent word but must be translated in terms of the context in which it occurs.

mwèn-menm

myself; as for myself, in
so far as I am concerned

msye se manteù menm

that man is a real liar

O Zetazini menm

right in the United States;
as for the United StatesB. Modal Auxiliary *konn*

1. The modal auxiliary *konn* indicates habitual action or state. Example:

Lapli konn tonbe vè mwa d-me.

Rain usually falls toward May.

Li te konn bay odyans tou le swa.

He used to spin yarns every evening.

2. Like other modal auxiliaries, *konn* can occur preceded by verbal particles. However, because of its meaning, it usually occurs only with the past particle *te*.

Li te konn mande charite.

He used to beg.

Leù te fè cho, yo te konn
monte Fusi.When it was hot, they used
to go up to Furcy.

3. With other tense marker particles, *konn* means 'to know'.

Yo ta konn ki sa pou fè.

They would know what to do.

Li va konn ki leù pou-l pati.

He will know when to leave.

C. Definite Determiner as Phrase Modifier

1. The definite noun markers (which have been shown in L.6, 11, and 14) mark not only nouns but also phrases that function as nouns. Compare:

a. kle-a	the key
kle machi-n nan	the key of the machine
b. biro-a	the office
biro telegraf la	the cable office
biro telegraf ou wè-a	the cable office you see
c. oto-a	the car
oto li vann mwen an	the car which he sold me

2. In the phrases contained in the second member of the paired utterances above, the noun marker does not modify the word which precedes it immediately but the entire noun phrase. Thus in *kle machi-n nan* the noun marker modifies *kle machi-n* rather than only *machi-n*.

3. In the case of noun phrases modified by a relative clause, the noun marker may occur far removed from the central noun of the noun phrase it modifies. In

<i>ti gason ki rete</i>	the little boy who lives
<i>matant mwen an</i>	with my aunt

an modifies *ti gason*, which in turn is modified by *ki rete ak matant mwen*. This sentence is somewhat ambiguous, for the definite noun marker may also modify *matant mwen*. This possibility is excluded because of semantic considerations: nouns referring to kinship relationships preceded by the possessive marker are seldom followed by the definite noun marker.

In a. and b. above, however, although each noun separately would take a marker, only one marker may be used for both at the end of the noun phrase: its form is determined by the word immediately preceding it.

Compare with c. where *an* in *oto li vann mwen an* marks *oto* rather than *mwen*, but its form (*an* instead of *a*) is fixed by the ending nasal consonant of *mwen*.

VI. VOCABULARY

andeyò, n.	country, countryside, in the country
atik, n.	article
atrap, atrape, trape, v.	to catch
avril, n.	April
bay yon kou d-men, id. exp.	to give a hand, to help
bo tan, n. phr.	beautiful weather
boukan, n.	wood fire, firewood, buccan
chwal, cheval, n.	horse
daou, dou, dout, ou, out, n.	August
desanm, n.	December
ditou, dutou, adv.	at all
dou, dout, daou, ou, out, n.	August
dure, v.; n.	to last, to last for; duration
dutou, ditou, adv.	at all
ede, v.	to help, to assist
farinaj, farinay, n.	misty rain
fè, li fè, imp. exp.	it's + (expression relevant to the weather)
fevrye, n.	February
glas, laglas, n.	ice
janvye, n.	January
jin, jun, n.	June
jiye, jiye, n.	July
jounal, n.	newspaper
jiye, jiye, n.	July
kabrit, n.	goat
kle, n.	key
kò + (pers. pr.)	-self
kòm, prep.	since, in as much as
konsèy, n.	counsel, advice
kontrè, lekotrè, n.; adj.	the opposite; contrary, opposed

laglas, glas, n.	ice
lanèj, nèj, n.	snow
lavalas, n.	torrential rain, flood
lekontrè, kontrè, adj.; n.	contrary, opposed; the opposite
li, v.	to read
limyè, lummyè, n.	light
loraj, loray, n.	storm, thunder
lummyè, limyè, n.	light
mas, n.	March
me, n.	May
move, movèz, adj.	bad, unpleasant
mulèt, n.	mule
nèj, lanèj, n.	snow
novanm, n.	November
o kontre, adv.	on the contrary
oktòb, n.	October
ou, out, dou, dout, daou, n.	August
pote, v.	to have (number of days in week, month or year)
pote pi mal, v. phr.	to be in worse health
rale kò, refl. v.	to pull out, to withdraw
*restavèk, n.	servant
rich, adj.	rich
richès, n.	wealth, riches
sechrès, n.	dry season, drought
septanm, n.	September
sezon, n.	season (of the year)
siklòn, n.	hurricane
tan, n.	weather
trape, atrap, atrape, v.	to catch
* See Cultural Note.	



LESSON 27

REPORTING ON THE RECONNAISSANCE PATROL

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Koute, pa repete:

Nou konnen deja ke solda sèvi ak zam, ak fizi, ak bal.

Yo sèvi ak anpil bagay.

Yo sèvi ak bonkou bagay.

Jodi-a nou pral aprann twa lòt bagay yo konn sèvi.

Repete. Sòlda yo konn sèvi ak grenad, ak mitrayèt ak kouto. Men tout moun konn sèvi ak kouto tou.

Yo sèvi ak bonkou bagay.

B. Substitute the following cues for *zam* in the sentence *Yo bay gad yo bonkou zam*:

CUES

fizi

bal

mitrayeùz

konsèy

grenad

provizyon

kouto

bayonèt

manje

chajeu

bwèson

monnen

STUDENTS

Yo bay gad yo bonkou fizi.

Yo bay gad yo bonkou bal.

C. Koute epi repete:

Jodi-a se...(today's day). Yè se te...(yesterday's day). Yè maten nou vi-n lekòl, men nou pa vi-n yè swa.

D. Put the following sentences in the past tense, using yè and the particle te:

PRESENT

Aswè-a, y-ap met Tijo
nan sonnen klòch.
Jodi-a, madanm nan ede
msye-a travay jaden an.
Maten an lanèj tonbe sou mòn nan.
A midi-a ti gason an pa manke bay manti.
Jodi-a tan an pa bèl dutou.
Apremidi-a va gen loraj ak lapli.
Yo koupe lumyè-a pluzieù fwa maten an.
Li fè farinaj jodi-a.
Maten an n-oblije pale ak ti-moun yo.
M pa pral andeyò jodi-a.
Aswè-a malad la pa pòte li pi mal.
Jodi-a lajounen an ap bèl.

PAST

Yè swa yo te met Tijo
nan sonnen klòch.
Yè madanm nan te ede
msye-a travay jaden an.

E. Koute epi repete:

Malad la bouke. L-ap fè yon ti dòmi. Pa pale. Nou mèt rante wè-l san pale. Se pa pou nou fè bri. Se pou nou rante san fè bri. Kite soulie nou yo atè deyò-a.

F. Complete the sentence *Fè medam yo rante san...* with the following cues in final position:

CUES

fè bri
pale
di yon mo
frape pòt la
ti-moun yo

COMPLETE SENTENCES

Fè medam yo rante san fè bri.
Fè medam yo rante san pale.

sapat yo
 lumyè
 manyen tout bagay
 apiye
 touche tab la
 boutèy yo
 goumen

G. Koute epi repete:

Nou wè ke travay la ta pran nou de jou.
 Nou te konprann ke sa ta ka pran nou de jou.
 Yo di ke sa ta pran yo trop tan.

H. Furnish the missing final word in the sentence *Nou te konprann ke sa ta pran nou*. . .on cue:

CUES

kèk jou

yon semèn

de jou

yon grenn jounen

twà mwa

tout ane-a

uneu

lontan

anpil jou

sinkeu

de semèn

yon mwa seùlman

SENTENCES

Nou te konprann ke sa ta ka pran
 nou kèk tan.

Nou te konprann ke sa ta
 ka pran nou yon semèn.

I. Koute epi repete:

Mezanmi, nou tande nouvèl la? -Gen yon gro reken bò waf la. An-n al wè li. Tout moun ki wè bet la le yo rive di: "Mezanmi! Ala yon kokenn reken!"

J. Put *mezanmi* in front of the following sentences and pronounce them with the proper intonation:

CUES

RESPONSES

Pa bay manti kon sa non.

Mezanmi, pa bay manti kon sa non.

Nou tande sa ki rive yè swa?

Mezanmi, nou tande sa ki rive yè swa?

Li fè yon grenn lavalas nan nò semèn pase.

Yo pran lumyè-a sis fwa jodi-a.

Yo di gen yon kokenn siklòn k-ap vini sou Ayiti.

Pa rete trò pre mulèt la pou-l pa voye pye.

Li fè yon chaleu lavil la, m pa janm wè yon bagay kon sa.

Se pa yon bwèson nèg sa-a bwè.

Movè Tijo ap mande charite.

Se pa ti banboche mesye yo ap banboche.

Ala manyen nou manyen sa ki pa pou nou.

Nenpòt ki moun ka fè travay sa-a.

K. Koute pa repete:

Men yon bèf. Li an antye. Si m koupe li an deu, chak moso se yon mwatye.

Alèkile, si m koupe yon mwatye an deu chak moso se yon ka bèf la. Si m bay yon ka, m gade rès bèf la pou mwen, m kenbe two ka bèf la.

L. Listen carefully to the following explanations, then answer the following questions:

EXPLANATIONS AND QUESTIONS

ANSWERS

Si m pran yon boutèy ronm

plen. Kantite m bwè-a

menm ak kantite m kite-a.

Ki kantite boutèy ronm nan m bwè?

Ou bwè mwatye boutèy ronm nan.

M gen yon bwat mayi moulin.

M divize li an 4 pati.

M pran yon pati.

Ki pati nan bwat mayi

moulin an mwen pran?

Ou pran yon ka bwat mayi moulin an.

Yon machann touye yon bèf.
 Li fè li fè 4 moso.
 Li vann 3 moso.
Ki kantite nan bèf la li vann?

Yon fi achte duri.
 Li divize li an deu pou deu jou.
Ki kantite duri-a li manje jodi-a?

Yon machann pote duri pou li vann nan mache-a.
 Li divize-l an 4 pati.
 Li vann tout.
Ki kantite duri li rete ki pa vann?

Yo bay ti Mari yon patat.
 Li gen 3 frè ak seù.
 Li divize li pou yo tout jwenn yon moso.
Konben nan patat la yo chak genyen?

Gen 3 mesye ki chita nan yon restoran.
 Yo kòmande 2 boutèy duven.
 Youn ladan di l-a bwè mwatye yon boutèy.
 Deu lòt yo divize sa ki rete-a.
Ki kantite chak lòt yo va bwè?

Yon bato rive bò waf la.
 Kèk touris desann atè.
 Gen twa fwa kantite sa-a ankò nan bato-a.
Ki kantite touris ki desann?

Jodi-a tout etudiyen yo pa la.
 Gen menm kantite etudiyen ki pa vini.
Ki kantite etudiyen ki la?

Yon manman gen 4 pitit.
 Li achte 2 boutèy koka-kola.
Konben boutèy pou li ba yo chak?

II. DIALOGUE

Reporting on the Reconnaissance Patrol

When the squad returned from going on patrol, Sgt. Sauveur was in the guardroom. He called for Cpl. Jacques who had commanded the reconnaissance patrol, and he sent him to join Lt. Maurice in the executive office of the 14th Company for him to make his report. Cpl. Jacques goes to report. He arrives at the office of Lt. Maurice.

Lt. M.: Report to me in detail how the reconnaissance patrol went. Orderly Leon, take notes.

Cpl. J.: According to instructions I received, I assembled the soldiers who were designated for the patrol, and I started the march at 1700 exactly.

Lt. M.: How many men in total?

Cpl. J.: The patrol was composed of three men and I made four. I saw that it would take us about one hour until we arrived close to the enemy's position.

Lt. M.: What weapons did you have with you?

Cpl. J.: The sergeant gave us light tommyguns with fifty rounds and four grenades to each man.

Lt. M.: That was all you had?

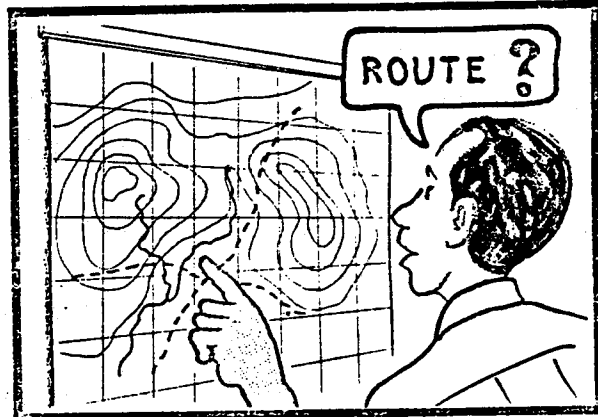
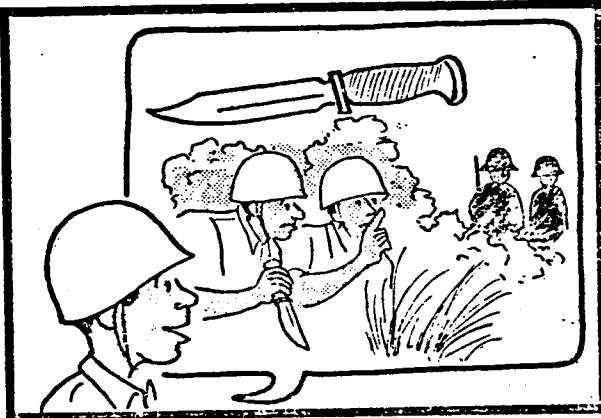
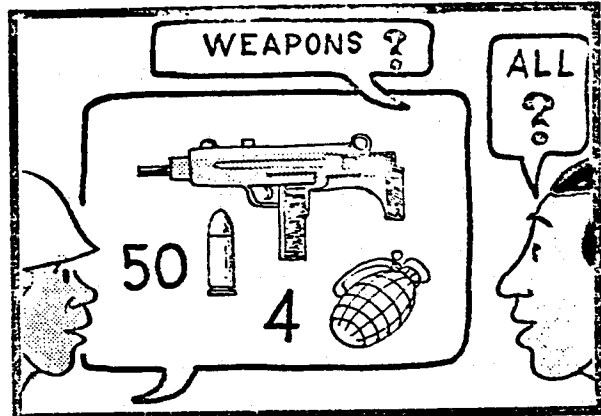
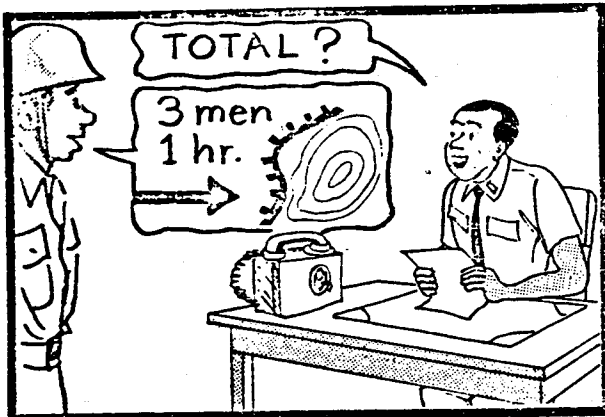
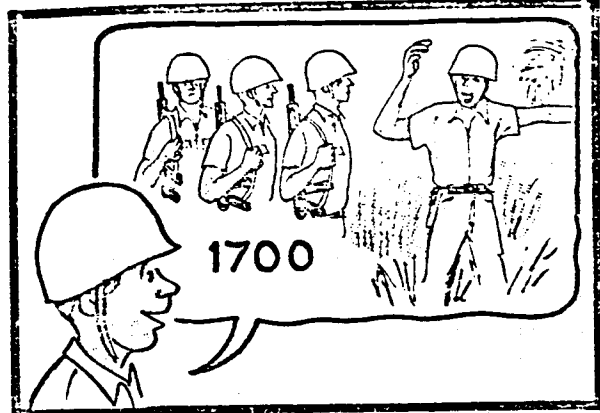
Cpl. J.: No, lieutenant. We had knives too so that we could have saved ourselves without making noise if we had surprised an enemy patrol.

Lt. M.: Good, that's fine. But what route did you follow?

(Sgt. Sauveur enters the office.)

Sgt. S.: Lieutenant, it's Headquarters asking for you on the radio.

Lt. M.: Very well. Say that I'm coming to take the message right away. As for you, Cpl. Jacques, stay at my disposition until I return in order to finish the report.



O Rapò

Leù eskwad la tounen sòt an patrouy, sèjan Soveù te nan sal de gad la. Li fè rele kaporal Jak ki te kòmande patrouy rekònesans la, epi li voye-l jwenn lietnan Moris nan biro ekzekitif katòzyèm konpagni-an, pou li fè rapò-l. Kaporal Jak ale o rapò. Li rive nan biro lietnan Moris.

Lt. M: Rapòte-m an detay kòman patrouy rekonesans la te pase. Odonans Leon, pran nòt.

Kap J: Selon instruksyon mwen te resevwa, m rasanble sòlda yo ki te dezigne pou patrouy la, epi m leve lamach egzakteman a sinkeù de laprèmidi.

Lt. M: Konben moun an tou?

Kap J: Patrouy la te konpoze de twa zòm avèk mwen fè kat. M te wè ke sa ta pran nou apeprè uneù pou nou rive tou pre pozisyon lenmi an.

Lt. M: Ki zam nou te genyen avèk nou?

Kap J: Sèjan an te ban nou ti mitrayèt lejè avèk senkant bal e kat grenad a chak òm.

Lt. M: Se sa seùlman nou te genyen?

Kap J: Non, mon lietnan. Nou te gen kouto tou pou nou te ka sove po nou san fè bri, si nou ta suprann yon patrouy lenmi.

Lt. M: Bon, se trè byen. Men, ki rout nou te swiv?

(Sèjan Soveù antre nan biro-a)

Sj. S: Mon lietnan, men Katye Jeneral ap mande pou ou lan radyo.

Lt. M: Bon. Reponn ke m-ap vi-n pran komunikasyon an touswit. Ou-menm, kaporal Jak, rete a ma dispozisyon jistan mwen tounen pou fini rapò-a.

Dialogue Buildup

nan sal de gad la
 sèjan Soveù te nan sal de
 gad la
 tounen sòt an patrouy
 eskwad la
 Leù eskwad la tounen sòt an
 patrouy, sèjan Soveù te
 nan sal de gad la.

pou li fè rapò-l
 katòzyèm konpagni an
 nan biro ekzekitif katòzyèm
 konpagni an
 li voye-l jwenn lietnan Moris
 ki te kòmande patrouy
 rekònesans la
 li fè rele kaporal Jak
 Li fè rele kaporal Jak ki te
 kòmande patrouy rekònesans
 la, epi li voye-l jwenn
 lietnan Moris nan biro
 ekzekitif katòzyèm konpagni
 an, pou li fè rapò-l.

o rapò
 Kaporal Jak ale o rapò.

nan biro lietnan Moris
 Li rive nan biro lietnan
 Moris.

te pase
 patrouy rekònesans la
 kòman patrouy rekònesans
 la te pase
 an detay
 rapòte-m an detay
 Rapòte-m an detay kòman
 patrouy rekònesans la te pase.

in the guardroom
 Sgt. Sauveur was in the
 guardroom
 return from going on patrol
 the squad
 When the squad returned from
 going on patrol, Sgt. Sauveur
 was in the guardroom.

for him to make his report
 the 14th Company
 in the executive office of
 the 14th Company
 he sent him to join Lt. Maurice
 who had commanded the
 reconnaissance patrol
 he called for Cpl. Jacques
 He called for Cpl. Jacques who
 had commanded the reconnaissance
 patrol, and he sent him to join
 Lt. Maurice in the executive
 office of the 14th Company for
 him to make his report.

to report
 Cpl. Jacques goes to report.

at the office of Lt. Maurice
 He arrives at the office of
 Lt. Maurice.

went
 the reconnaissance patrol
 how the reconnaissance
 patrol went
 in detail
 report to me in detail
 Report to me in detail how
 the reconnaissance patrol went.

pran nòt
òdonans
Odonans Leon, pran nòt.

a sinkeù de laprèmidi
egzakteman
m leve lamach
epi m leve lamach egzakteman

pou patrouy la
ki te dezigne pou patrouy la
m rasanble sòlda yo
m rasanble sòlda yo ki te
dezigne pou patrouy la
mwen te resevwa
selon instruksyon mwen te
resevwa
Selon instruksyon mwen te
resevwa, m rasanble sòlda yo
ki te dezigne pou patrouy la,
epi m leve lamach egzakteman
a sinkeù de lapremidi.

an tou
Konben moun an tou?

fè kat
avèk mwen fè kat
twa zòm avèk mwen fè kat
patrouy la te konpoze de
Patrouy la te konpoze de
twa zòm avèk mwen fè kat.

pozisyon lenmi an
tou pre pozisyon lenmi an
pou nou rive tou pre
pozisyon lenmi an
apeprè uneù
sa ta pran nou apeprè uneù
m te wè
M te wè ke sa ta pran nou
apeprè uneù pou nou rive tou
pre pozisyon lenmi an.

take notes
orderly
Orderly Leon, take notes.

at 1700
exactly
I started the march
and I started the march
at 1700 exactly
for the patrol
who were designated for the patrol
I assembled the soldiers
I assembled the soldiers
who were designated for the patrol
I received
according to instructions
I received
According to instructions I
received, I assembled the
soldiers who were designated
for the patrol and I started the
march at 1700 exactly.

in total
How many men in total?

makes four
and I make four
three men and I make four
the patrol was composed of
The patrol was composed of
three men and I made four.

the enemy's position
close to the enemy's position
until we arrived close to
the enemy's position
about one hour
it would take us about one hour
I saw
I saw that it would take us about
one hour until we arrived close
to the enemy's position.

avèk nou
 nou te genyen avèk nou
 Ki zam nou te genyen avèk
 nou?

a chak òm
 kat grenad a chak òm
 avèk senkant bal
 ti mitrayèt lejè
 sèjan an te ban nou
 Sèjan an te ban nou ti
 mitrayèt leje avèk senkant bal
 e kat grenad a chak òm.

nou te genyen
 sa seùlamn nou te genyen
 Se sa seùlman nou te genyen?
 Non, mon lietnan.

yon patrouy lenmi
 si nou ta suprann yon
 patrouy lenmi
 san fè bri
 pou nou te ka sove po nou

pou nou te ka sove po nou
 san fè bri
 kouto
 nou te gen kouto tou
 Nou te gen kouto tou pou
 nou te ka sove po nou
 san fè bri si nou ta
 suprann yon patrouy
 lenmi.

Bon, se trè byen.

nou te swiv
 Men, ki rout nou te swiv?

nan biro-a
 Sèjan Soveù antre nan biro-a.

with you
 you had with you
 What weapons did you have
 with you?

to each man
 four grenades to each man
 with fifty rounds
 light tommyguns
 the sergeant gave us
 The sergeant gave us light
 tommyguns with fifty rounds
 and four grenades to each man.

you had
 we had only that
 That was all you had?
 No, lieutenant.

an enemy patrol
 if we would surprise an
 enemy patrol
 without making noise
 so that we could have
 saved ourselves
 so that we could have saved
 ourselves without making noise
 knife
 we had knives too
 We had knives too so that
 we could have saved
 ourselves without making
 noise if we had surprised
 an enemy patrol.

Good, that's fine.

you followed
 But what route did you follow?

in the office
 Sgt. Sauveur enters the office.

lan radyo
ap mande pou ou lan radyo
men Katye Jeneral
Mon lietan, men Katye Jeneral
ap mande pou ou lan radyo.

Bon.

touswit
pran komunikasyon an touswit
m-ap vi-n pran komunikasyon
an touswit
reponn
Reponn ke m-ap vi-n pran
komunikasyon an touswit

pou fini rapò-a
jistan mwen tounen
a ma dispozisyon
rete a ma dispozisyon
rete a ma dispozisyon jistan
mwen tounen pou fini rapò-a
Ou-menm, kaporal Jak, rete a
ma dispozisyon jistan mwen
tounen pou fini rapò-a.

on the radio
is asking for you on the radio
it's Headquarters
Lieutenant, it's Headquarters
asking for you on the radio.

Very well.

right away
take the message right away
I'm coming to take the
message right away.
answer
Say that I'm coming to take
the message right away.

to finish the report
until I return
at my disposition
stay at my disposition
stay at my disposition until
I return to finish the report
As for you, Cpl. Jacques,
stay at my disposition until
I return to finish the report.

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

Tape No. 27-B

A. Lexical Variation Exercises

1. Basic Sentence:

Eskwad la tounen sot an patrouy.
 o rapò
 banboche
 goumen
 nan prizon
 suveye maren an
 chaje medikaman yo
 Fò Dimanch a pye
 bay yon kou d-men

Eskwad la tounen sot an patrouy.
 Eskwad la tounen sot o rapo.

2. Basic Sentence:

Li fè rele kaporal la.
 voye an patrouy
 suprann
 okupe
 dezigne
 bay instruksyon
 di laverite
 kouri

Li fè rele kaporal la.
 Li fè voye kaporal la an patrouy.

3. Basic Sentence:

Rapòte-m an detay kòman
patrouy rekonesans la te pase.
 evenman an

goumen an
 jounen an
 vakans la
 matine-a
 aksidan an
 sware-a
 tounen an

Rapòte-m an detay kòman
patrouy rekonesans la te pase.
 Rapòte-m an detay kòman
evenman an te pase.

4. Basic Sentence:

M leve la mach egzakteman
a sinkeù d-laprèmidi.
rasanble gad yo

rive nan bwa-a
lumen boukan an
ale katye jeneral
bay medikaman an
li rapò-a
kontre eskwad la
fè chèche-l

M leve la mach egzakteman
a sinkeù d-laprèmidi.
M rasanble gad yo egzakteman
a sinkeù d-laprèmidi.

5. Basic Sentence:

Patrouy la te konpoze de
twazòm avèk mwen fè kat.
sizòm ak kaporal la

dezòm ak nou deu
yon sòlda ak nou twa
nevòm ak mwen-menm
katròm ak sèjan an
yon nonm ak chèf seksyon an
deu sivil ak mwen-menm
deu gad, yon sèjan ak yon kaporal

Patrouy la te konpoze de
twazòm avèk mwen fè kat.
Patrouy la te konpoze de
sizòm ak kaporal la fè sèt.

6. Basic Sentence:

M te konprann ke sa ta pran
nou apeprè uneù.
jis

egzakteman
o kontrè
e dmi
tout
kon sa
petèt
pase

M te konprann ke sa ta pran
nou apeprè uneù.
M te konprann ke sa ta pran
nou uneù jis.

7. Basic Sentence:

Senkant bal e kat grenad a chak òm.
 ven, youn
 sensan, dis
 swasansèz, sink
 katrevendizwit, twa
 san, deu
 deusan-un, sis
 katrevenkat, neùf
 sansèz, sèt

Senkant bal e kat grenad a chak òm.
Ven bal e yon grenad a chak òm.

8. Basic Sentence:

Pou nou sove po nou-san fè bri.
 mache nan rejyon an
 parèt
 promennen
 suveye lenmi
 chaje oto-a
 koupe lumyè-a
 ajiste fizi yo
 banboche

Pou nou sove po nou san fè bri.
 Pou nou mache nan rejyon an san fè bri.

B. Grammar Exercises**1. Put the following sentences in the past completive, using *te*:**

CUES

M fè rapa sou patrouy
 rekonesans la a uneù.
 Sòlda yo v-al bwè dlo nan sous la.
 N-a leve la mach a minui.
 Chaleù fè mesye yo bwè bwèson anpil.
 Leù n-al an vakans andeyò nou danse souvan.
 Tonton-m gen yon bèl fizi.
 Tèks yo ban nou an gen anpil mo nou pa konnen.
 Pratik la pot monnen an tounen.
 Li apeuprè neveù e dmi du maten.
 Katye jeneral a pran komunikasyon an egzakteman a dizeù.
 Kaporal la dezigne tou sa ki pou ale yo.
 Siklòn nan pase an Ayiti.

STUDENTS

M te fè rapa sou patrouy
 rekonesans la a uneù.
 Sòlda yo t-al bwè dlo nan sous la.

2. Add *fèt pou* or *dwe* to the following sentences, according to their meaning.

SENTENCES

Nou tande sa gran moun di nou.
 Li pa fè bri pou yo pa wè li.
 Prizon pran moun ki pa bon.
 Ti-moun yo manje sa yo, jwenn.
 Etudiyen yo pale panyòl, franse ak kreyòl.
 Se malad ki pran medikaman.
 Ponpie yo tuye dufeu tou patou.
 Nou tout renmen metye n-ap fè-a.
 Tout moun pran yon bengn chak jou.
 Solèy la leve tou le maten.
 Odonans la oküpe tout afè lietnan an.
 Chèf de patrouy la rapòte sa ki pase.

SENTENCES WITH *fèt pou* or *dwe*

Nou fèt pou tande sa gran moun di nou.
 Li pa dwe fè bri pou yo pa wè li.

3. Complete the following sentences with the cues. Make the necessary changes.

CUES

Nou manje yon poul. (a whole)
 Pratik la mande yon pyas pou ti poul la (1 1/4)
 M te rete lavil. (3/4 hour)
 Profeseü yo gen uneü pou yo manje. (half an hour)
 Ti gason an manje yon poul. (1 1/2)
 Mezanmi, msye ap tann depi uneü. (1/4 hour)
 Yo mande-m twa pyas pou medikaman an. (3 3/4 piastre)
 Makdonal bay gason an achte yon kabrit pou li. (a whole)
 Libreri-a vann ti liv sa yo yon pyas. (3/4 piastre)
 Nou li liv la. (half)
 Ou gen de goud ban mwen? (2 1/2 gourdes)
 Eskwad la tounen depi uneü. (1 1/4 hour)

STUDENTS

Nou manje yon poul antye.
 (or) Nou manje yon poul an antye.
 Pratik la mande yon pyas e ka pou ti poul la.

4. Substitute *mwen* in the following sentence with the given cues. Make the necessary changes.

Se pou m-okupe tèt mwen pou-m pa malad.

CUES

ti-moun yo

Sese

ou

chofeù nou an

etudiyàn yo

nou aveùg la adonans la mwen nou tout Makdonal

ou

STUDENTS

Se pou ti-moun yo okupe tèt
yo pou yo pa malad.

Se pou Sese okupe tèt li
pou li pa malad.

5. Substitute the first word of the following sentence with the cues and make the necessary changes:

Nou te sove po nou san fè bri.

CUES

msye yo

patrouy la

ploton an

kwafeù-a

sòlda yo

mwen

ou

chèf seksyon an

eskwad la

pòv la

gad yo

STUDENTS

Msyè yo te sove po yo san fè bri.
Patrouy la te sove po li san fè bri.

C. Directed Statements and Questions

1. Say that the medicine did not arrive before Sunday evening.
2. Ask if headquarters had received the communication early this morning.
3. Say that the enemy has lost about half of the soldiers in that section.
4. Say that a little sickness cannot prevent someone from working.
5. Ask how many men exactly are fighting in the area.
6. Say that you will need him to give a hand tomorrow evening at the party.
7. Ask if the month of January has ever brought any snow in Haiti.
8. Ask if I think it is important or necessary to keep the children at home.
9. Say that he arrived Wednesday morning and stayed all day with you.
10. Say that it took the boss a whole week to finish the job.

IV. LEKTU

Lasante

Yon moun ki pa gen lasante se yon moun malad. Lasante se yon bagay ki enpòtan anpil nan lavi yon moun. Si ou pa gen lasante, ou pa ka travay, paske ou pa gin fòs pou fè anyen. Pa nou pa kite nou malad. N-a gen traka. Se pou nou proteje tèt nou. Nou fèt pou nou pran prekosyon pou nou pa malad.

Men, si nou malad, se pou n-al kay dokteù. Se sa k-a pèmèt li sove lavi nou. Se dokteù ki ede moun, leù yo malad, ak medikaman li ba yo. Se li ki ede yo proteje sante yo.

Maladi se pi move bagay ki gen sou latè. Se yon sous mizè pou lèzom sou tè-a. Si nou pran anpil prekosyon, n-a sove twa ka nan vi nou. Li pi fasil pou nou pran prekosyon anvan pase apre. Gen yon provèb ki di: "Maladi vi-n sou chwal, men l-ale a pye." Sa vle di ke maladi antre rapid, men li pran anpil jou pou li kite malad la. Alèkile kòm gen avyon, se pou nou di: "Maladi vi-n an avyon, men l-ale a pye." Pi bon leù pou yon moun okupe tèt li, se leù li pa malad, leù li an sante. Pa tann maladi-a fi-n rive pou ou kòmanse pran prekosyon.

Dokteù yo toujou ape di: "Yon santim prekosyon pi bon pase mil dola medikaman." Se sa-k fè gran moun toujou di se pou ou manje e domi byen. Gen moun ki di ke si ou bwè yon kokoye antye chak maten, sa ede ou rete an bòn sante.

Mezanmi, se pa manti m-ap bay. Tou sa m di la-a se laverite. N-a viv lontan, n-a viv jistan nou vye si nou koute konsèy mwèn. Pa kite tro ta bare nou. Si nou pa koute mwèn, leù n-a wè klè, l-a tro ta.

Kestyon

1. Kòman yon moun ki pa gen lasante ye?
2. Lasante pa yon bagay ki enpòtan?
3. Ki sa yon moun bezwen pou li travay byen?
4. Yon moun malad gen fòs?
5. Ki sa li ka fè?

6. Yon moun ka proteje tèt li pou maladi pa antre?
7. Tout moun fèt pou pran prekosyon?
8. Si yon moun malad, ki sa pou-l fè?
9. Dokteù ka sove lavi moun?
10. Ki sa dokteù bãy yon malad pou ede li?

11. Ki sa ki yon sous mizè pou lèzam sou latè?
12. Ki leù pou yon moun pran prekosyon, avan ou apre li malad?
13. Pou ki sa li pa ka pran prekosyon apre?
14. Ki sa provèb la di sou maladi?
15. Ki sa dokteù yo konn ap di?

16. Ki sa ou pito mil santim ou yon dola?
17. Konbyen mil santim fè?
18. Ou malad ou byen ou an sante?
19. Ki maladi ou genyen?
20. Si yon moun domi ak manje byen, li va rete an sante?

21. Ki sa yo di li bon pou yon moun bwè chak maten?
22. Leù ou bwè yon kokoye chak jou, sa li fè pou ou?
23. Ou bwè yon kokoye tou le jou?
24. Ou konn bay manti?
25. Si sa yon moun di pa manti, ki sa li ye?

26. Pou ki sa yo di pa yon moun toujou di laverite?
27. Si yon moun gen 90 an, se jeùn moun?
28. Si yon moun pa jeùn, ki sa li ye?
29. Leù m pale ak nou, nou koute mwen?
30. Eske ou ap kite tro ta bare ou pou kreyòl la?

V. GRAMMAR AND CULTURAL NOTES

A. Fractions. In Creole, major fractions are expressed as follows:

1/4 = yon ka (one fourth)

1/2 = demi (before a noun), e demi (after a noun)

3/4 = twa ka (three fourths)

In certain regions people say *twa ka pyas* (3/4 piastre) for 75 kòb (\$.15), and *yon ka pyas* for 25 kòb (\$.05). But they never say *demi pyas* for 50 kòb (\$.10). *Pyas* is another word for *goud*.

In some other regions the word for 25 kòb (\$.05) is *goudin*, and people would say *yon goudin*, *de goudin*, *twa goudin* for *yon ka pyas*, *senkant kòb* and *twa ka pyas* respectively.

B. French Definite Articles. Some of these are still in use, without having displaced the Creole article. They may be written separate from the noun but are usually joined to it, to form one new word.

vi	la-vi lavi (life)	lavi-a (the life)
mè	lan-mè lanmè (sea),	lanmè-a (the sea)
ekòl	l-ekòl lekòl (school),	lekòl la (the school)
zòt	le-zòt lezòt (others),	lezòt yo (the others)

C. Fèt pou and dwe. Both express obligation and are often used interchangeably. *Fèt pou* (lit. 'made for' or 'born for') should be used only when the obligation is a natural one and not simply conventional.

Ti-moun dwe koute konsèy gran moun.

Ti moun fèt pou koute konsèy gran moun.

(Children must listen to the advice of adults.)

D. Sèvi (ak)

Sèvi means 'to serve', 'to use'. Sometimes it is followed by *ak*. In that case it means only 'to use'.

Anaiz sèvi Makdonal.

Anaise serves MacDonald.

M sèvi mato-a.

I use the hammer.

(or) M sèvi ak mato-a.

I use the hammer.

E. Bay s.o. + v.

The verb has been introduced with the meaning 'to give'. When used as an auxiliary verb with an indirect object between it and the main verb, it has the meaning 'to have'.

M ba ou sigarèt

I give you some cigarettes.

M ba ou achte sigarèt.

I have you buy some cigarettes.

VI. VOCABULARY

antye, adj.	whole, entire
an tou, adj.; adv.	in all, in total
apeuprè, apeprè, adv.	more or less, about, close to
atè, adv.	down, on the ground, on the floor
bare, v.	to catch
bonkou, bon kou, adv.	much, a lot, a great deal
bri, n.	noise
detay, n.	detail
deziyne, deziyen, v.	to designate, to select
divize, v.	to divide, to separate, to split
egzekitif, adj.	executive
eskwad, n.	squad, section
fèt pou, aux. v. phr.	must
grenad, n.	grenade
enpòtan, adj.	important
ka, n.	quart, fourth (1/4)
katye jeneral, n. phr.	headquarters
klè, adj.; adv.	clear; clearly
kòmande, v.	to command, to give orders, to order
komunikasyon, n.	communication
konpoze, v.; adj.	to compose; composed of
kouto, n.	knife
lamizè, mizè, n.	misery
lasante, sante, n.	health
laverite, verite, n.	truth
lavi, vi, n.	life
lejè, adj.	light
lenmi, n.	enemy
leve lamach, v. phr.	to begin walking
maladi, n.	illness, sickness
medikaman, n.	medicine, drugs

mezanmi, excl.; n. mize, lamizè, n. mwatye, n.	O Lord!; my friends misery half
nòt, n.	note
òdonans, n. okupe, v.	orderly to take care of
patrouy, n. pèdu, pèdiv.; adj. pyas, n. po, n. prekosyon, n. proteje, v.	patrol to lose; to be lost piastre (another name for gourde) skin precaution to protect
rapò, n. rapòte, v. rasanble, v.	report to report, to relate to muster, to gather, to reassemble, to bring together
rekonesans, n.	reconnaissance, reconnoitering
sal de gad, n. phr. sante, lasante, n. sous, n. suprann, v.	guardroom health source, spring to take by surprise, to surprise
tèt + pers. pr.	oneself
verite, laverite, n. vi, lavi, n. vye, adj. viv, v. voye pye, v. phr.	truth life old, worthless, crooked to live to kick
yè, n.	yesterday

Proverbs

Maladi vi-n sou chwal, men l-ale a pye.

Yon santim prekosyon pi bon pase mil dola medikaman.

LESSON 28

A TOUR DOWNTOWN

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Koute pa repete:

Lè Ti Andre fi-n di sa-l wè, tout moun kwè, tout moun pran, sòf Tijo ki konnen ke Ti Andre renmen bay manti. Sa vle di ke se Tijo sèl ki pa kwè sa Ti Andre di-a.

Repete: Tout moun kwè Ti Andre, sòf Tijo.

B. Replace the period with a comma and add *sòf* plus the given cue:

SENTENCES AND CUES

Tout moun te ale nan patrouy.
(mwen-menm)
Nou rive sou rout la.
(eskwad la)

ENLARGED SENTENCES

Tout moun te ale nan patrouy
sòf mwen-menm.
Nou rive sou rout, la.
sòf eskwad la.

Yo pran medikaman yo tou le jou. (yè)
Nou tout nou di laverite. (Ti Andre)
Rivyè tou patou bay anpil dlo. (an Ayiti)
Tout sòlda pote grenad yo. (Asèn)
Tout moun ap pran prekosyon yo. (ou-menm)
Patrouy la pran tout zam li bezwen. (kouto)
Tout mwa pote 30 ou 31 jou. (Fevrye)
Tou le jou li fè farinaj. (jodi-a)
Tout moun fè rapò yo katye jeneral. (kaporal la)
Nou jwenn komunikasyon ak tou patou. (sal de gad la)

C. Koute pa repete:

Mezanmi koute. Ou ta di ke se bri pye yon moun kap mache deyò-a.
-Men wi, on dirè se vre. On dirè m tandè bri pye yon moun kap mache. Rete trankil; pa fè bri pou nou ka tandè.

Repete: On dirè bri pye yon moun k-ap mache deyò-a.

D. Replace *Se tankou si* with *On dirè* in the following sentences:

SENTENCES

RESPONSES

Se tankou si medikaman an
pa fè anyen pou malad la.

On dirè medikaman an
pa fè anyen pou malad la.

Se tankou si komunikasyon an koupe.

On dirè komunikasyon an koupe.

Se tankou si tan an pa bon dutou.

Se tankou si lapli ap tonbe.

Se tankou si nou nan yon move bagay.

Se tankou si loraj la tonbe sou yon pye bwa.

Se tankou si sòlda yo rasanble nan sal de gad la.

Se tankou si kaporal la pa fè yon bon rapò.

Se tankou si se sa jounal la di.

Se tankou si yo koupe lumyè-a.

Se tankou si Ti Andre ap bay yon lòt manti.

Se tankou si li pa la.

E. Koute pa repete:

Si m gen yon gro travay pou-m fè, m pa ka fè tout yon grenn jou. M ka fè yon moso, yon bout travay-la chak jou. M ka di: Bout pou bout m-a fi-n fè travay la. Sa vle di, piti, piti m-a rive fi-n fè travay la. Men lè travay la fi-n fèt, m ka di tou: Bout pou bout travay la fini. Sa vle di,: Anfen, travay la fini.

Repete: Bout pou bout travay la fini.
Anfen travay la fini

F. Replace *anfen* with *bout pou bout* in the following sentences:

SENTENCES

Anfen n-a rive kote nou prale-a.

Anfen kat je kontre manti kaba.

Anfen li di-m an detay sa ki te pase.

Anfen eskwad la tounen sot nan patrouy.

Anfen medikaman an fè yon bagay pou malad la.

Anfen malad la repoze li.

Anfen yo rive bay bonkou manje.

Anfen yo fè lenmi yo rale kò yo.

Anfen li di nou la verite.

Anfen nou fi-n fè tout travay ou te ban nou yo.

Anfen Gabi jwenn yon ti djòb nan Bisantnè-a.

Anfen mulèt la kite yo chaje li.

RESPONSES

Bout pou bout n-a rive
kote nou prale-a.

Bout pou bout kat je
kontre manti kaba.

G. Koute pa repete:

Lòt jou te gen yon ti gason ki t-ap kouri ak yon boutèy kola plen nan men ni. Li tonbe epi boutèy kola-a pete nan men ni. Lè moun ki t-ap pase yo wè sa ki rive, yo pete rele.

Repete:

Moun ki t-ap pase yo pete rele.

Lè moun tandè sa, yo pete yon kous kouri pou al gade.

H. Complete the following sentences with *pete yon kous kouri*:

SENTENCES

Leù yo wè lenmi ap mache sou yo...
 Kou dokteù a di malad la li pral mete kouto sou li...
 Kou ti-moun yo tande bri-a nan lakou-a...
 Lèm rive bò rivyè-a...
 Lè nou wè chwal la sove...
 Kou lapli kòmanse tonbe, li...
 Kou yo pran lumyè-a, Ti Mari...
 Leù mwen wè chen an ap vi-n sou mwen...
 Lè medam yo wè mesye yo ap vi-n jwenn yo...
 Kou gad la baskule fizi-a, nèg la...

COMPLETIONS

Leù yo wè lenmi ap mache sou yo, yo pete yon kous kouri.
 Kou dokteù-a di malad la li pral mete kouto so li, pete yon kous kouri.

I. Koute pa repete:

Mwen pa gen anyen pou-m fè, e fè cho nan kay la. Gen yon bon ti van k-ap vante deyò-a. M pral pran yon ti van sou galri-a. Kòm gen yon plas devan legliz la, e ke plas la pa lwen, m ka al pran van sou plas legliz la pito.

Repete: M-al pran van sou plas legliz la. Nou tav-al pran yon ti van sou galri-a.

J. Insert *al pran van* in the following incomplete sentences:

INCOMPLETE

Msye-a . . . sou plas legliz la.
 Patrouy la . . . bò katye jeneral la.
 Twa ka eskwad la . . . sou waf la.
 Makdonal . . . nan lakou otèl la.
 Sekretè kolonèl la . . . bò lanmè-a.
 Maren ki fèk debake-a . . . Boutilye.

COMPLETE

Msye-a al pran van sou plas legliz la.
 Patrouy la al pran van bò katye jeneral la.

Mesye ak medam yo . . . sou plas Petyonvil la.
 Zanmi-m nan . . . Kwa de Boukè-a.
 Kanmarad ou-a . . . nan avyasyon an.
 Ti gason an . . . sou branch pye bwa-a.
 Abitan ki desann lavil la . . . sou galri magazen ou nan.
 Fanm ou te wè-a . . . bò rivyè la.

K. Koute pa repete:

Gen yon nèg ki tue yon moun nan yon magazen. Kou li sòti nan magazen an, li vire kwen an. Kon sa yon gad vi-n fè patrouy nan ru-a. Gad la manke kenbe asasen an.

M t-apral O Kap yè. Tout afè-m te fi-n nan valiz mwen, men mwen resevwa yon lèt yon zanmi mwen ki di-m l-ap vi-n jodi-a. M pa kapab ale ankò. Men m kapab di ke m manke al O Kap yè.

Repete: Gad la manke kenbe asasen an.
 M manke al O Kap yè.

L Insert the auxiliary *manke* in the following sentences to indicate that the action was almost done:

SENTENCES

M kòmande patrouy la.
 Zanmi-m nan tounen trò ta
 Lietnan an dezigne nou pou patrouy la.
 Yè gad la te suprann nèg k-ap tue moun yo.
 Chofèu-a tue yon kabrit sou rout la.
 Nou al pronmnen sou mòn nan.
 Medam yo bat ti gason an.
 Kolonèl la wè kaporal la k-ap dòmi nan sal de gad la.
 Nèg an ranyon yo antre nan magazen yo.
 Li mele kola ak duven ni an.
 Yo wete kò yo nan lame-a.
 Madanm nan fèmin ti-moun yo nan kay la.

RESPONSES

M manke kòmande patrouy la.
 Zanmi-m nan manke tounen trò ta.

II. DIALOGUE

A Tour Downtown

MacDonald is in the lobby of the hotel. He is talking to the driver who came to pick him up and go out with him. But he would prefer to walk. The driver discourages him.

Driver: Oh, Good morning, Mr. MacDonald. You've already come downstairs!
MacDonald: Of course, my friend. I'm a man who likes to get up early.

Driver: What'll you do today?
MacDonald: I'd like to go and see all the interesting places in Port-au-Prince.

Driver: Well, you can go to see the Champ de Mars, the Palais National, the Statue of Le Marron Inconnu across from the White House, the Cathedral Sainte-Trinite.

MacDonald: People told me that I must also see the Bicentenaire, the Croix des Bossales Market and the Marche en Fer.

Driver: Yes, you must see all those places. I'll take you everywhere....

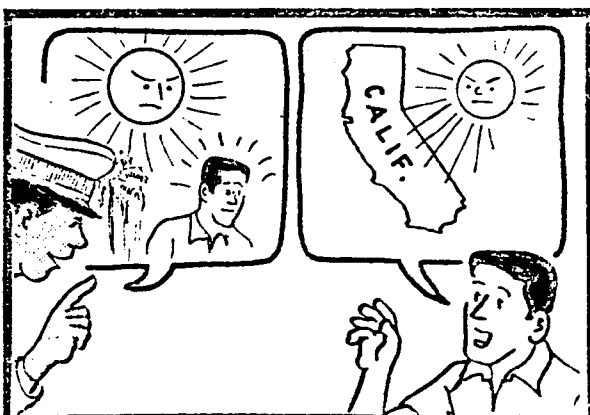
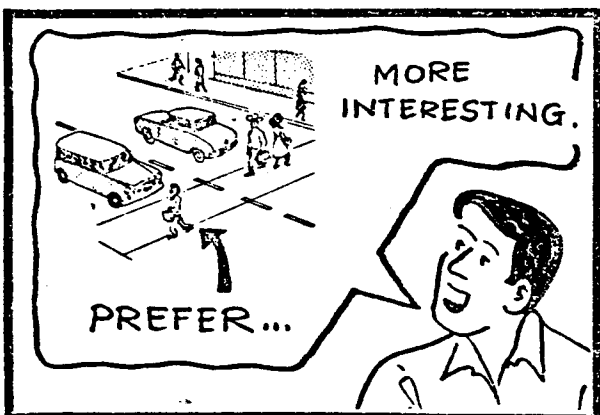
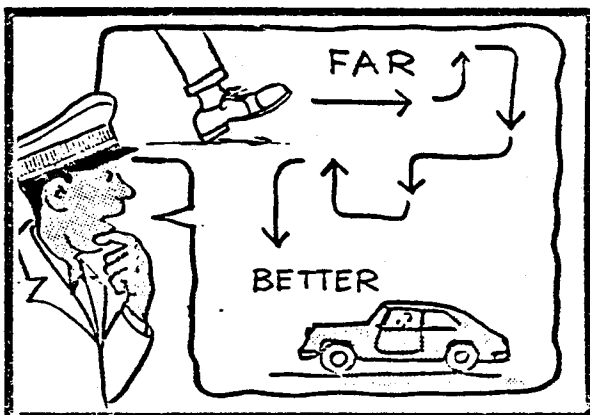
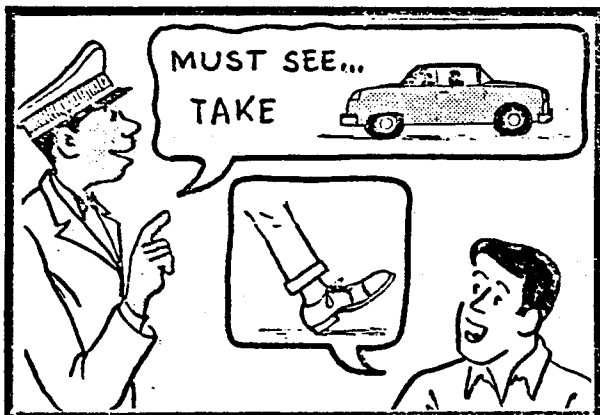
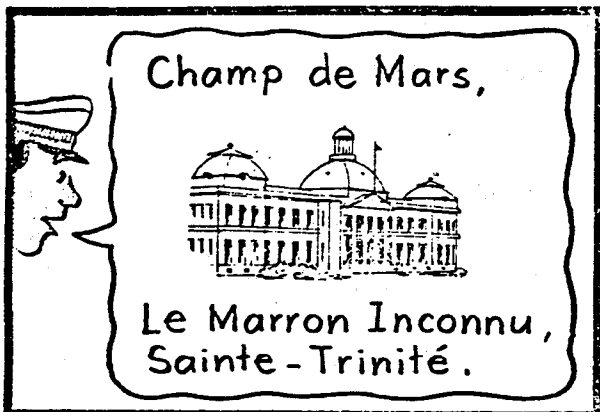
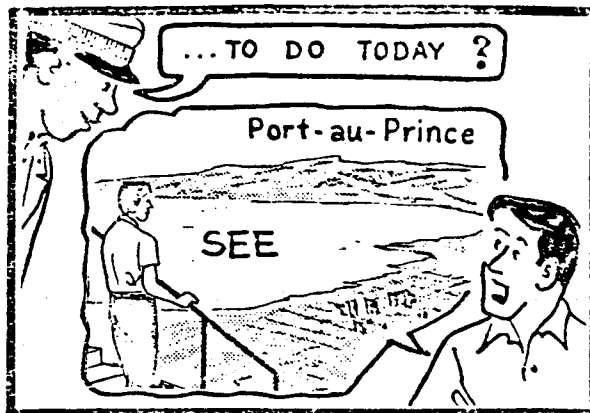
MacDonald: But, I don't intend to go with you. I want to go on foot.

Driver: You won't be able to cover all that distance on foot. I think it's better if you go by car.

MacDonald: I prefer to go on foot. It's more interesting.

Driver: The sun is very hot today. Be careful that it doesn't burn you!

MacDonald: Don't worry! I'm not afraid of the sun. I was born in California where there is a lot of sun.



Yon tounen anba lavil

Makdonal nan sal resepsyon otèl la. L-ap pale ak chofeù ki vi-n chèche-l pou sòti avè-l. Men li ta vle sòti a pye. Chofeù-a dekouraje-l.

Chofeù: O! Bonjou msye Makdonal. Ou desann deja!

Makdonal: Men wi, monchè. M se nèg ki renmen leve boneù.

Chofeù: Sa ou ap fè jodi-a?

Makdonal: M ta vle ale wè tout kote ki interesan nan Pòtoprens.

Chofeù: En ben, ou ka al wè Chan d-Mas, Palè Nasyonal, statu neg marron an fas palè-a, Katedral Sent Trinite.

Makdonal: Yo di-m fò m-al wè Bisantnè, Mache Kwa Bosal ak Mache an Fè-a tou.

Chofeù: Wi, fò ou al wè tout kote sa yo. M-a mennen ou tou patou...

Makdonal: Men, m pa gen lide ale ak ou. M vle soti a pye.

Chofeù: Ou p-ap ka fè tout rout sa yo a pye. M kwè li pi bon si ou al an oto.

Makdonal: M pito ale a pye. Li pi interesan.

Chofeù: Solèy la cho anpil wi jodi-a. Piga-l boule ou!

Makdonal: Pa inkyete ou! M pa peù solèy. M fèt an Kalifòni, kote ki gen anpil solèy.

Dialogue Buildup

sal resepsyon otèl la
Makdonal nan sal resepsyon otèl la.

the lobby of the hotel
MacDonald is in the lobby of the
hotel.

pou sòti ak li
ki vi-n chèche-l pou sòti
ak li
l-ap pale ak chofeù-a
L-ap pale ak chofeù-a ki
vi-n chèche-l pou sòti
ak li.

to go out with him
who came to pick him up to
go out with him
he is talking to the driver
He is talking to the driver
who came to pick him up
and go out with him.

a pye
sòti a pye
li ta vle sòti a pye
Men, li ta vle sòti a pye.

on foot
to go out on foot
he would like to walk
But he would prefer to walk.

Chofeù-a dekouraje-l.

The driver discourages him.

O! Bonjou msye Makdonal.

Oh! Good morning, Mr. MacDonald.

ou desann
Ou desann deja!

you come down
You've already come downstairs!

Men wi, monchè

Of course, my friend.

leve boneù
ki renmen leve boneù
M se nèg ki renmen leve boneù

to get up early
who likes to get up early
I'm a man who likes to get up early.

Sa ou ap fè jodi-a?

What'll you do today?

nan Pòtoprens
tout kote ki interesan nan
Pòtoprens
ale wè
m ta vle ale wè
M-ta vle ale wè tout kote
ki interesan nan Pòtoprens.

in Port-au-Prince
all the interesting places
in Port-au-Prince
to go and see
I would like to go and see
I would like to go and see all the
interesting places in Port-au-Prince.

Katedral Sent Trinite

palè-a
an fas palè-a
Le Maron Inkonu

statu neg maron
an fas palè-a
Palè Nasyonal
Chan d-Mas
ou ka al wè
En ben, ou ka al wè
Chan d-Mas, Palè Nasyonal,
statu neg maron an
fas palè-a, Katedral Sent
Trinite.

Mache an Fè
Mache Kwa Bosal
Bisantrè

fò m-al wè
yo di-m pa m-al wè
Yo di-m pa m-al wè Bisantrè,
Mache Kwa Bosal ak Mache
an Fè tou.

tout kote sa yo
Wi, pa ou al wè tout kote sayo

the Cathedral Sainte-Trinite
(Holy Trinity)
the palace, the white house
across from the white house
Le Marron Inconnu (The
Unknown Runaway Slave)
the Statue of Le Marron Inconnu
across from the White House
Palais National (The National Palace)
Champ de Mars
you can go to see
Well, you can go to see the Champ de
Mars, the Palais National, the
Statue of Le Marron Inconnu
across from the White House, the
Cathedral Sainte Trinite.

the Marche en Fer (Iron Market)
the Croix des Bossales Market
Bicentenaire, part of Port-
au-Prince which houses
buildings constructed for
an exhibition for the
Bicentennial of Port-au-
Prince

I must see
they told me that I must see
People told me that I must also see
the Bicentenaire, the Croix des
Bossales Market and the
Marche en Fer.

all those places
Yes, you must see all those places.

tou patou
M-a mennen ou tou patou.

everywhere
I'll take you everywhere.

ale ak ou
Men, m pa gen lide ale ak ou.

to go with you
But, I don't intend to go with you.

a ple
M vle soti a pye.

on foot
I want to go on foot.

tout rout sa yo a pye
Ou p-ap ka fè tout rout sa yo a pye.

all that distance on foot
You won't be able to cover
all that distance on foot.

an oto
si ou al an oto
li pi bon si ou al an oto
M kwè li pi bon si wal an oto.

by car
if you go by car
it's better if you go by car
I think it's better if you go by car.

M pito ale a pye.

I prefer to go by foot.

Li pi interesan.

It's more interesting.

jodi-a
Solèy la cho anpil wi, jodi-a

today
The sun is very hot today.

boule ou
Piga-l boule ou!

to burn you
Be careful that it doesn't burn you.

Pa inkyete ou!
M pa peù solèy.

Don't worry!
I'm not afraid of the sun.

anpil solèy
kote ki gen anpil solèy
m fèt an Kalifani
M fèt an Kalifani, kote
ki gen anpil solèy.

lot of sun
a place that has a lot of sun
I was born in California
I was born in California where
there is a lot of sun.

Homework

Write a composition on *A Trip Downtown* for use in class tomorrow.

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

Tape No. 28-B

A. Lexical Variation Exercises

1. Basic sentence:

Mwen se yon nonm ki
renmen leve boneù.
ale nan kabann mwen
boneù
leve ta
fè yon ti vire a pye le maten
rete chita lakay
bay odyans
domi boneù

Mwen se yon nonm ki renmen
leve bòneù.
Mwen se yon nonm ki renmen
ale nan kabann mwen boneù.

2. Basic sentence:

M ta vle ale wè anpil
kote nan Pòtoprens.
Bisantnè
Palè Nasyonal
mache Kwa Bosal
Teat de Vèdu
Mache an Fè
Palè Lejislatif
waf la
katedral Sent Trinite
statu neg maron
Chan d-Mas
tout kote ki interesan nan Pòtoprens

M ta vle wè anpil kote
nan Pòtoprens.
M ta vle ale wè Bisantne.

3. Basic sentence:

Piga solèy la boule ou!
 chen an kouri dèyè ou
 reken yo manje ou
 moun pale ou mal
 ou bay manti
 ti bway la vòlè ou
 oto yo pase sou ou
 nou pèdu fòs nou

Piga solèy la boule ou!
 Piga chen an kouri dèyè ou!

4. Basic sentence:

Mwen fèt an Kalifani.
 O Zetazini
 nan Zantiy yo
 Lamatinik
 La Gwadeloup
 an Ayiti
 Kuba
 an Dominikani
 O Meksik
 nan il sa-a
 O Kanada

Mwen fèt an Kalifoni.
 Mwen fèt O Zetazini.

5. Basic sentence:

Ou ka al wè Chan d-Mas.
 kazeno-a
 legliz protestan yo
 lavil la
 Palè Lejislatif la
 chan mayi mwen an
 Teat de Vèdu
 sal de resepsyon an
 katye jeneral la
 boukan an
 statu neg maron an

Ou ka al wè Chan d-Mas.
 Ou ka al wè kazeno-a.

6. Basic sentence:

Yo di-m pa m-al wè Kwa Bosal.
touris yo

misyonè-a
nou
mwen
Makdonal
pratik la
militè yo
maren an
nou
ameriken yo
blan an

Yo di-m fò m-al wè Kwa Bosal.
Yo di touris yo pa y-al wè
Kwa Bosal.

7. Basic sentence:

M pa gen lide ale ak ou.
bwè kokoye-a
li liv istwa-a
ale ak chofeù-a
manje jodi-a
ale an oto
dòmi ak Jan
rekòmanse travay la
ale Bisantnè
vizite Mache an Fè-a
pran baton mwen
ale a pye

M pa gen lide ale ak ou.
M pa gen lide bwè kokoye-a.

8. Basic sentence:

Solèy la cho anpil wi
 jodi-a.
 ou manje
 kabrit chè
 manje-a boule
 m dekouraje
 pitit ou-a li
 nou inkyete nou
 ti-moun yo danse
 ravi-n nan debòde
 malad la esoufle
 van an soufle
 nou naje

Solèy la cho anpil wi
 jodi-a.
Ou manje anpil wi jodi-a.

9. Basic sentence:

Pa inkyete ou, m pa peù solèy.
 n-a jwenn poul la
 gason an va pote-l demen
 msye yo pap dekouraje
 etudiyen yo gen bonkou liv kreyòl
 pwason yo rive dela
 solèy la pa cho
 lapli pap tonbe
 larivyè-a pap debòde
 nou pa kapon
 dokteù-a ap vi-n touswit
 m-a dòmi atè-a

Pa inkyete ou, m pa peù solèy
 Pa inkyete ou, n-a jwenn poul la.

B. Grammar Exercises

1. Answer the following questions in the affirmative and then in the negative:

QUESTIONS

Ou poko manje?

Bòn nan fè kabann nan?

Solèy la leve?

Touris la vizite Bisantnè deja?

Mesye yo rekòmanse fè egzèsis?

Chèf seksyon an kenbe ti bway la?

Briz la leve?

Pitit Sese-a fèt?

Odonans la pran nòt pou lietnan an?

Kaporal la rasamble patrouy la?

Katye jeneral pran komunikasyon an?

Nou nan mwatye rout la?

RESPONSES

Wi, m manje deja.

Non, m poko manje.

Wi, li fè kabann nan deja.

Non, li poko fè kabann nan.

2. Put the following sentences in the negative, using the pattern

... pa ... pi ... pase sa:

AFFIRMATIVE

M rete lwen.

Sechrès la rèd ane sa-a

Ti-moun yo prese rive lekòl. .

Pitit ou yo dòmi.

Nou repoze nou yè maten.

Ladwann nan yo verifiye bagay yo.

Kay la gen yon bèl roteù.

Mesye sa yo gen lespri.

Nou konn istwa peyi-a.

Gad la suveye nèg la.

Ou gen rezon.

Lalign nan chaje koulyè-a.

NEGATIVE

M pa rete pi lwen pase sa.

Sechrès la pa pi rèd pase sa ane sa-a.

3. Add *manke* to the following sentences:

CUES

Sèjan an pa tounen sòt an patrouy.

Kontroleù-a wè ronm
nan nan valiz mwen.

Semèn pase-a n-al O Kap.

Chofeu lalign lan pase sou madanm nan.

Lougarou pran nèg la.

Chèf seksyon an pa kenbe asasen an.

Msye-a boule kay la ak sigarèt la.

Siklòn nan pase sou Ayiti.

Ti-moun yo pa rive legliz la.

Papa-m pèdu lavi-l nan bagay sa-a.

Ti fi-a kenbe chwal la.

Chat la manje vyann ki sou tab la.

STUDENTS

Sèjan an manke pa tounen sot an
patrouy.

Kontroleù-a manke wè ronm
nan nan valiz mwen.

4. Make complete sentences with *sòf* and the following pairs of sentences.

SENTENCES

Tout ti-moun yo manje.

Pitit fi ou la pa manje.

Nou dakò. Ou-menm
ou pa dakò.

Pèsonn pa janm kontan.

Tijo kontan.

Leù nou tande bri-a tout moun kouri.

M pa kouri.

Yo mete ti msye yo nan prizon.

Yo pa mete pitit Sese-a.

Yo tout monte abò.

Sa ki te peù yo pa monte.

Touris yo pase ka Ja-n Babankou.

Makdonal pa pase.

Pèsonn pa achte likeù.

Mwen-menm m-achte likeù.

Tout moun pral fè vakans Kenskòf.

Andre pa prale.

Tout moun esoufle.

Anplwaye Pann Amerikann nan pa esoufle.

Nou tout t-al pran van sou galri-a.

Manman-m pa t-ale.

SENTENCES WITH *sòf*

Tout ti-moun yo manje sòf
pitit fi ou la.

Nou daka sòf ou-menm.

5. Give commands using *piga* with the following cues

CUES

Ti-moun yo ap jwe nan tè-a
 Li rekòmanse fè bri nan tèt mwen.
 Anita ap dekouraje Mari.
 Ti gason an kenbe dife-a ak men ni.
 Mesye yo ap bay manti la-a.
 Ti fi-a pran dlo nan rivyè-a a leù sa-a.
 Yo kite malad la leve.
 Ti mesye yo ap goumen ak kouto.
 Pòl dòmi atè-a.
 Nou pral andeyò aswè-a.
 Ti gason an ap bwè ronm la-a.
 Ou kole zepòl ou sou mwen.

COMMANDS WITH *piga*

Piga jwe nan tè-a, ti-moun
Piga rekòmanse fè bri nan tèt mwen.

C. Translation

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1. I discouraged the man from visiting a lot of places.</p> <p>2. As for getting up early, she's a woman who loves it.</p> <p>3. In Port-au-Prince itself you can visit the Legislative Palace, National Palace, Croix des Bossales Market, all those places.</p> <p>4. Watch out that the sun doesn't burn you!</p> <p>5. I'm from California, and, I'm not afraid of the sun.</p> <p>6. Finally he arrived on the top of the mountain out of breath.</p> <p>7. I intend to go to Haiti to spend my vacation.</p> <p>8. Do you need something?</p> <p>9. If you're a coward, don't come with us.</p> <p>10. The men are reading an interesting book on Haite.</p> | <p>M dekouraje nonm nan ale wè anpil kote.</p> <p>Ala boneù, madanm nan renmen leve boneù!</p> <p>Nan Pòtoprens menm ou kab vizite Palè Lejislatif, Palè Nasyonal, mache Kwa Bosal, tout kote sa yo.</p> <p>Piga solèy la boule ou!</p> <p>Mwen fèt an Kalifani e m pa peù solèy.</p> <p>Bout pou bout, (anfen) li rive anro man nan esoufle.</p> <p>M gen lide ale an Ayiti pou pase vakans.</p> <p>Ou bezwen kichòy? (yon bagay?)</p> <p>Si ou kapon, pa (piga) vi-n ak nou.</p> <p>Msye yo ap li yon liv interesan sou Ayiti.</p> |
|---|--|

IV. LEKTU

"Larouze fè banda tout tan solèy pa leve."

Te genyen yon nèg O Kap ki te gen reputasyon nèg ki brav anpil. Tout moun te kwè sa sòf madanm ni ki te konnen ke msye te kapon tankou chat. Nou konnen, 'Sa ki dòmi ak Jan, se li ki konn ronf Jan.'

Gen yon swa, chaleu mwa d-ou te fi-n debòde nan peyi-a. Msye ale pran van sou plas katedral O Kap. Vè uneu du maten kon sa, ti briz kòmanse vante. Msye decide tounen lakay li pou al dòmi. Li pa te rete pi lwen pase sa. Se anba ravi-n nan kay li ye.

Msye te toujou gen yon baton chaplèt nan men ni. Atò, pandan l-ap mache pou li ale lakay li-a, li tande tankou yon bri dèyè li. Li vire li pa wè pèsonn; li tounen, li pa wè pèsonn. Li kontinue mache, men, bri-a te la toujou. On dirè yon moun k-ap mache dèyè li. Kou li rete, bri-a rete tou. Kou li rekòmanse mache, bri-a rekòmanse fèt ankò. Epi, se kon sa lapeu pran ni. Alò, li voye yon kou d-baton, vlip! Li voye yon lòt kou d-baton ankò vlip! O, O! Se van ki trape kou d-baton yo. Bout pou bout, lapeu pran msye tout bon, li pete yon kous kouri. Li kouri, li kouri, li kouri, li kouri, li kouri, li kouri. Leu li rive lakay li, madanm ni mande-l sa ki fè li esoufle kon sa. Li di se yon lougarou ki manke kenbe li. Provèb la di vre: 'Larouze fè banda tout tan solèy pa leve.'

Notes on the Reading

Pete.

Literally 'to explode'. Here it indicates the suddenness with which our hero started to run.

Kous kouri. 'A race being run'.

This phrase, together with *pete* and the subsequent repetition of *kouri*, is used to convey more vividly the action of running.

Lougarou.

Supernatural being that takes the form of an animal and devours people at night.

Kestyon

1. Ki reputasyon nèg la genyen?
2. Tout moun kwè ke li brav?
3. Madanm ni kwè ke li brav tankou chen?
4. Ki mwa li te ye?
5. Sa ki fi-n debòde nan peyi-a?

6. Pou ki sa msye-a sòti lakay li?
7. Ki kote li ale pou pran van?
8. A ki leù ti briz te kòmanse ap vante?
9. Ki sa msye deside leù sa-a?
10. Lakay li te lwen ak plas katedral la?

11. Li te rete pi lwen pase sa?
12. Ki sa nèg la te gen nan men ni?
13. Sa ki rive leù li t-ap mache pou li tounen lakay li?
14. Sa li fè leù li tande bri-a?
15. Ki moun li wè dèyè li?

16. Bri-a rete leù li kontinue mache?
17. Tout tan l-ap mache-a ki sa li fè?
18. Sa ki rive leù li rete?
19. Sa li fè leù lapeù-a pran ni?
20. Leù li rive lakay li, ki sa madanm ni mande li?

21. Ou brav ou byen ou kapon?
22. Tankou ki bèt yo di yon moun kapon?
23. Ki moun ki te konn msye byen?
24. Pou ki sa?
25. Nou rete lwen ak isit?

26. Lè yon moun voye yon kou d-baton, ki sa li fè?
27. Pou ki sa msye-a te pete yon kous kouri?
28. Pou ki leù msye voye kou d-baton an li pa pran pèsonn?
29. Ki sa msye te reponn madanm ni?
30. Selon provèb la, ki leù larouze fè banda?

V. GRAMMAR NOTES

***Piga, pi-nga*, 'don't', 'be careful', 'watch out'**

- A. Like *fô/fôk*, *annou/an-n*, *apa*, etc., the verb *piga/pi-nga* dominates another clause. It is used to admonish, to warn someone.

Piga is by itself a negative verb to express forbiddance and interdiction.

Piga (ou) tue dife-a.

Don't (you) extinguish the fire.

When followed by the pronoun plus the negative particle *pa*, *piga* becomes a strong positive compulsion or recommendation that something should be done.

Piga ou pa vini.

You better come. Be sure to come.

- B. With or without the addition of negative *pa*, *piga/pi-nga*, also sometimes simply expresses an apprehension or the fear that something does or doesn't happen, depending on the intonation.

Piga li fê yon aksidan, non.

I hope he doesn't have an accident.

or

May God prevent that he has an accident.

Piga yo pa rive a tan, non.

I hope they arrive in time.

or

God help they arrive in time.

VI. VOCABULARY

anfen, adv.	at last, finally
atò, adv.	then, so
banda, adj.	elegant, lofty, haughty
baton chaplèt, n.	heavy stick made of knotty wood
bisantnè, n.	bicentennial
bwi, n.	noise
boule, brile, brule, v.	to burn
bout, n.	end, part, extremity
bout pou bout, adv.	finally, at last
brav, adj.	brave, courageous
brile, brule, boule, v.	to burn
briz, n.	breeze
brule, boule, brile, v.	to burn
chaplèt, chaple, n.	streng of rosary beads
chat, n.	cat
debòde, v.	to rise above normal/limit, to overflow
dekouraje, v.	to discourage
esoufle, adj.	panting, out of breath
fè, n.	iron
fè banda, v.	to show off, to display haughtiness
fèt, adj.	made, born, done
ide, lide, n.	idea, intention
inkyete, v.	to worry
inkonu, adj.	unknown
interesan, adj.	interesting
kapon, n.	coward
kichòy, kèk chòz, ind. pr.	something
kenbe, v.	to catch, to hold
kou, n.	blow (strike a)
kwa, n.	cross, crucifix
kous, n.	race (contest)

lapeù, lapè, n.	fear
lapèrèz, n.	fear (used in north)
larouze, n.	dew
lide, ide, n.	idea, intention
lougarou, n.	werewolf
manke, v.; adv.	to come near, to be within an inch of, to be on the point of, almost
nasyonal, adj.	national
on dirè, v. phr.	it seems, one would say (think), it looks like
palè, n.	palace
pete, v.	to explode, to burst out with
piga, pi-nga, v.	be careful, watch out!, don't (with following verb compound)
plas, n.	square
pran, v.	to be fooled, to be caught
pran van, v. phr.	to get a breath of fresh air
ravi-n, n.	ravine
rekòmanse, v.	to begin again
reputasyon, n.	reputation
ronf, v.	snore
sitou, sutou, adv.	especially, particularly
sòf, prep.	except
souf, n.	breath
statu, n.	statue
sutou, sitou, adv.	especially, particularly
tan, n.	time
teat, teyat, n.	theatre
vlip!	onomatopoeia used to indicate the swishing of a stick

Proverbs

Larouze fê banda tout tan solèy pa leve.

The true test is in the doing.

(The dew shows off so long as [lit.,all the time that] the sun has not come up).

Sa ki dòmi ak Jan se li ki konn ronf Jan.

To know someone extremely well.

(The one who sleeps with John is the one who knows his snoring).

Place Names

Dominikani

Dominican Republic

Kalifòni

California

Kanada

Canada

Kuba

Cuba

La Gwadeloup

Guadalupe

La Martinik

Martinique

Le Meksik

Mexico

Mè dè Karaib

Caribbean Sea

Meksik

Mexico

Zanti, Zantiy

Antilles Islands

LESSON 29

BREAKFAST

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Koute, men pa repete:

Si mwen wè yon ti-moun ap fè yon bagay li pa pou fè, m ka di li: Pa fè sa. Men li pi fò si m di li: Piga fè sa.

Repete: Piga fè sa.
Piga ou jwe nan dlo-a.

B. Replace *pa* with *piga* in the following sentences:

SENTENCES

Pa kite chat la manje manje-a.
Pa jete lèt la, ban-m bwè-l.
Pa okupe sa lòt moun ap fe.
Pa fè bri ak pòt la.
Pa manke legliz jodi-a.
Pa chita bò pòt la.
Pa voye chen an manje kabrit la.
Pa al sou plas la anba lapli-a.
Pa ale Kwa Bosal jodi-a, gen lapli.
Pa manje patat la, li boule.
Pa jwe ak dufeu.
Pa kite duri-a la-a, y-a manje-l.

RESPONSES

Piga kite chat la manje manje-a.
Piga jete lèt la, ban-m bwè-l.

C. Koute pa repete

Chak jou, nou gen yon lòt leson. Jodi-a nou fèk kòmanse leson 29. Se yon leson fasil. Men se pou nou etudye li tankou tout lòt leson yo. Se pou nou etudye rèd pou nou ka pale kreyòl byen.

Repete: Se pou nou etudye tout leson yo ban nou an.

D. Substitute *nou* in the following sentence with the given cues. Make the necessary changes:

Se pou nou etudye tout leson yo ban nou an.

CUES

STUDENTS

mwen

Se pou-m etudye tout leson
yo ban mwen an.

gran nèg yo

Se pou gran nèg yo etudye
tout leson yo ba yo-a.

aveùg la

ou

bway la

nou

sivil yo

bosu-a

mwen

gad yo

nonm nan

mesye yo

E. Koute pa repete:

1. Mwen se yon profeseù. M sòti an Ayiti. M kapab mete tou de fraz sa yo ansanm pou-m fè yon grenn fraz: M se yon profeseu ki sòti an Ayiti.
2. Nou pran manje-a. Ban-m manje-a. Gen de jan m kapab fè fraz sa yo fè youn.
 - a. Ban-m manje nou pran an. (ou byen)
 - b. Ban-m manje ke nou pran an.

Yo vle di menm bagay la.

3. M-ap kenbe ti gason an. Ti gason an pa-pou sòti.

Lè m met tou le de fraz yo ansanm m genyen:

M-ap kenbe ti gason an pou li pa sòti.

4. M-ap fè sa-a. Ou pa okupe sa-a.

Tou le de fraz yo kole ansanm ban mwen.

Ou pa okupe sa m-ap fè-a.

Donk nou wè, gen anpil jan nou ka fè de fraz fè yon sèl.

F. Koul ye-a repete:

M se yon ameriken ki konn pale kreyòl. Ban-m manje nou pran an. Ban-m manje ke nou pran an. M-ap sere liv mwen yo pou yo pa vòlò yo. Koute sa l-ap di ou.

G. M-ap ban nou de fraz. Fè yo fè yon grenn avèk ki, kon sa:

CUES

Li ban-m yon pyas.
Pyas la pa bon.

Profeseù-a ban nou yon liv.
Liv la difisil.

On dirè ti gason an ap manje yon duri.
Duri-a boule.

Msye-a wè yon lougarou.
Lougarou a manke kenbe li.

Ti fi-a ap achte yon lunèt.
Lunèt la pa bon pou li.

Ou ap fè yon bagay.
Bagay la pa interesan.

Nou rekòmanse yon lektu.
Lektu-a difisil.

N-ap pran yon mezu.
Mezu-a pako nesesè.

STUDENTS

Li ban-m yon pyas ki pa bon.

Profeseù-a ban nou yon liv ki difisil.

Nèg la al pran van sou plas la.
Plas la devan legliz katolik la.

L-ap gade yon nèg.
Nèg la ap fè banda.

Sèjan an bay gad la yon grenad.
Grenad la pete nan men ni.

Yè yo suprann nèg la.
Nèg la t-ap vòlè bwèson.

H. Koulye-a nou pral fè de fraz yo fè youn avèk *ke*. Men, anvan sa, m ta renmen nou fè yo fè youn san mete anyen, kon sa:

CUES

Yo mande ti fi-a fè
yon bagay.
Ti fi-a pa renmen bagay la.

Nou etudye yon leson.
Nou pa konprann leson an.

Li okupe pye bwa yo
Yo ba li pye bwa yo yè.

Malad la pa vle pran medikaman an.
Dokteù-a ba li medikaman an.

M konprann lektu-a.
Profeseù-a li lektu-a.

Msye-a moute chwal la.
Yo ba li chwal la.

Etudiyen yo pa ka fè travay la.
Ou ba yo travay la.

Fò-m manje poul la.
Madanm mwen boule poul la.

SENTENCES

Yo mande ti fi-a fè yon
bagay li pa renmen.
Yo mande ti fi-a fè yon
bagay ke li pa renmen.
Nou etudye yon leson nou
pa konprann.
Nou etudye yon leson ke
nou pa konprann.

Li fè konesans ti fi-a.
Li rankontre ti fi-a yè swa.

M pran chat la.
M renmen chat la.

Yo lage nèg la.
Yo te mete nèg la nan prizon.

Li ban-m chaple-a.
Li te jwenn chaple-a.

I. Fè de fraz sa yo fè youn ak *pou*, kon sa:

CUES

Profeseù-a montre li leson an.
Li etudye leson an

Madanm nan kraze boutèy la.
Msye-a pa bwè tròp.

Ti gason an pote bwason yo.
Nou bwè bwason yo.

Manman ou bay ti-moun yo yon poul antye.
Yo manje poul la.

Papa a bat pitit la.
Pitit la pa bay manti anko.

Nou desann lavil a pye.
Nou fè banda.

Madanm nan bay ti fi-a papay la.
Li fè ji avè-l.

M bay pitit gason-m nan yon fizi.
Pitit gason-m nan ka touye kabrit la.

SENTENCES

Profeseù-a montre li leson
pou li etudye-a.

Madanm nan kraze boutèy
la pou msye-a pa bwè trop.

Nou ba yo yon bon travay.
Yo kapab renmen ni.

Ti bway la sonnen klòch la.
Tout moun vi-n legliz.

Gad yo apiye kròs fizi-a sou figi yo.
Gad yo ka vize byen.

Chofeu a mennen Makdonal kay Babankou.
Makdonal goute ronm Babankou.

J. Menm ekzèsis; men, fwa sa-a se avèk sa. (Be careful to select the right noun marker at the end of the sentences.)

CUES

Li manje sa-a.
Se sa-a ki rete.

Profeseu-a montre ou sa-a.
Ou ap chèche sa-a.

Nou di yo fè sa-a.
Yo te vle fè sa-a.

M rasanble sa-a.
M pa te bezwen sa-a.

Yo rekòmanse sa-a.
Profeseu-a te di yo rekòmanse sa-a.

Nou resevwa sa-a.
Nou te kòmande sa-a.

Li tande sa-a.
Yo pa te vle li konn sa-a.

Mesye yo voye sa-a.
Yo te mande yo sa-a.

STUDENTS

Li manje sa ki rete-a.

Profeseu-a montre ou sa
ou ap chèche-a.

M repete sa-a.
Profeseù-a te di sa-a.

Ou tande sa-a.
Ti bway la tap fè sa-a.

Nou pèdu sa-a.
Manman nou te ban nou sa-a.

M kwè sa-a.
Li di ou sa-a.

K. Koute pa repete:

Kòman ou pral fè la-a pou lajan an?
Monchè pa inkyete ou, m-ap toujou jwenn kichòy.

Pitit mwen an malad. Dokteù pa ka wè ki maladi li genyen.
Sa inkyete-m anpil. Tout moun inkyete yo pou pitit yo leù yo malad.

Koulye-a repete:

Pa inkyete ou, m-ap toujou jwenn kichòy.
Sa inkyete-m anpil. Tout moun inkyete yo pou pitit yo.

L. Substitute the first word of the following sentence with the cues, and make the necessary changes.

Asèn inkyete li pou pitit li.

CUES

nou
medam yo
ti fi-a
etudiyàn yo
mwen
Pòl
nou
kanmarad la
ou
mwen
profèsèu-a

STUDENTS

N-inkyete nou pou pitit nou.
Medam yo inkyete yo pou pitit yo.

II. DIALOGUE

Breakfast

Mr. MacDonald goes down to get his breakfast. He's talking with the hotel waiter.

MacDonald: What kind of juice is this?

Waiter: It's grapefruit juice, Mr. MacDonald.

MacDonald: It looks like orange juice. Don't you have papaya?

Waiter: Of course we have papaya juice.

MacDonald: I don't want papaya juice. I want the papaya itself to eat.

Waiter: I'm sorry about that, Mr. MacDonald. There isn't any more papaya. The cook made juice with all of them.

MacDonald: It's too bad. I sure could eat a piece of papaya right now!

Waiter: Give me twenty kòb. I'll buy one for you tomorrow.

MacDonald: Here are the twenty kòb. Buy one that has ripened on the tree.

Waiter: Don't worry. Everything will be taken care of.

MacDonald: What else is there to eat?

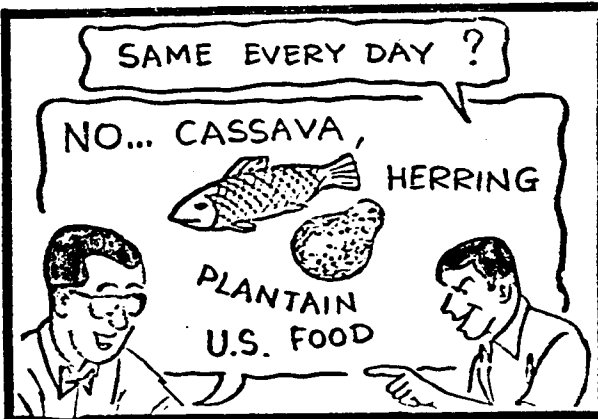
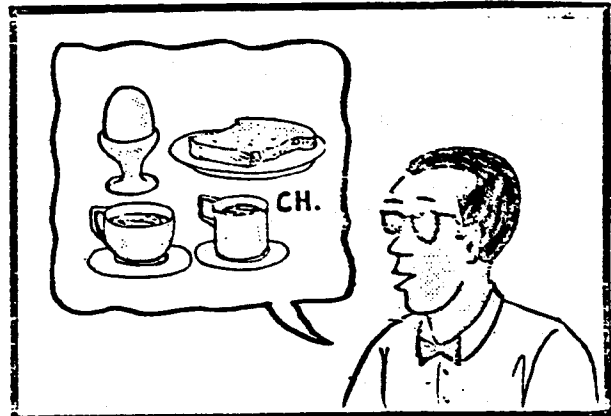
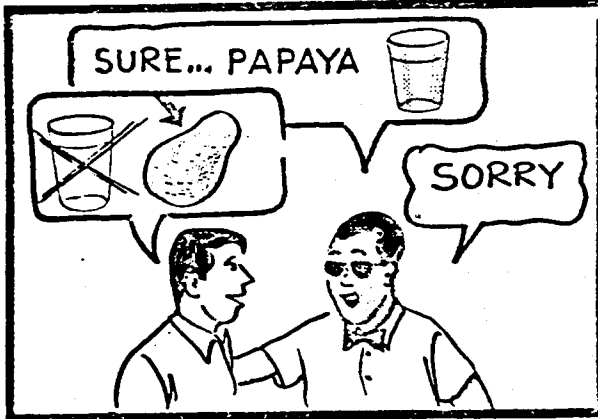
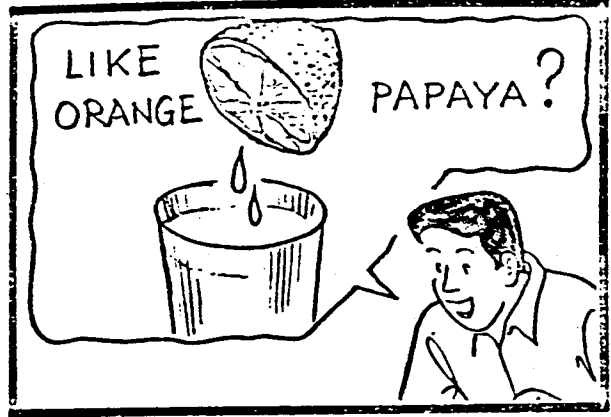
Waiter: There are eggs, toast, coffee, chocolate.

MacDonald: Are there the same things every day?

Waiter: Oh, no, Mr. MacDonald! At times they do serve cassava, fish, avocados, plantain. It depends on the people's taste. They can serve you American food if you want.

MacDonald: No. I'd rather eat Haitian food.

Waiter: Well then, you won't regret it, because it's good.



Dejene

Msye Makdonal desann pou li pran dejene li. L-ap pale ak gason otèl la.

Makdonal: Ki ji sa-a ye?

Gason: Se ji chadèk, msye Makdonal.

Makdonal: Li sanble ji zoranj. Nou pa gen papay?

Gason: Men wi nou gen ji papay.

Makdonal: Se pa ji papay m vle. M vle papay la menm pou-m manje.

Gason: M regrèt sa, Msye Makdonal. Nan pwen papay ankò. Yo fè ji ak tout.

Makdonal: Se domaj. Ala m ta manje yon moso papay kounyè-a!

Gason: Ban-m ven kòb. M-av-achte youn pou ou demen.

Makdonal: Men ven kòb la. Achte youn ki byen mi sou pye.

Gason: Ou pa bezwen inkyete ou. Tout afè ou ap regle.

Makdonal: Sa ki gen pou manje ankò?

Gason: Gen zeu, pen griye, kafe, chokola.

Makdonal: Se menm bagay la ki gen tou le jou?

Gason: O non! msye Makdonal. Gen de leù yo konn sèvi kasav, pwason, zaboka, bannann. Sa depann de gou moun yo. Yo ka sèvi ou manje ameriken si ou vle.

Makdonal: Non. M pito manje manje ayisyen.

Gason: En ben, ou pap regrèt sa, paske li bon.

Dialogue Buildup

dejene li
 pou li pran dejene li
 Msye Makdonal desann pou
 li pran dejene li.

his breakfast
 to get his breakfast
 Mr. MacDonald goes down
 to get his breakfast.

gason otèl la
 L-ap pale ak gason otèl la.

the hotel waiter
 He's talking with the hotel waiter.

Ki ji sa-a ye?

What kind of juice is this?

ji chadèk
 Se ji chadèk msye Makdonal.

grapefruit juice
 It's grapefruit juice, Mr. MacDonald.

ji zoranj
 Li sanble ji zoranj.

orange juice
 It looks like orange juice.

papay
 Nou pa gen papay?

papaya
 Don't you have papaya?

ji papay
 nou gen ji papay
 Men wi nou gen ji papay.

papaya juice
 we have papaya juice
 Of course we have papaya juice.

Se pa ji papay m vle.

I don't want papaya juice.

pou-m manje
 papay la menm pou-m manje
 M vle papay la menm pou-m manje.

to eat
 the papaya itself to eat
 I want the papaya itself to eat.

M regrèt sa, msye Makdonal.

I'm sorry about that, Mr. MacDonald.

Nan pwen papay ankò.

There isn't any more papaya.

ak tout
 fè ji ak tout
 Yo fè ji ak tout.

with all
 made juice with all
 They made juice with all of them.

Se domaj.

It's too bad.

kounyè-a
 yon moso papay kounyè-a
 m ta manje yon moso papay
 kounyè-a
 Ala m ta manje yon moso
 papay kounyè-a!

Ban-m ven kòb.

demen
 pou ou demen
 M-av-achte youn pou ou demen.

Men ven kòb la.

sou pye
 ki byen mi sou pye
 Achte youn ki byen mi sou pye.

Ou pa bezwen inkyete ou.

Tout afè ou ap regle.

sa ki gen anko
 Sa ki gen pou manje ankò?

chokola
 kafe
 pen
 pen griye
 zeu
 Gen zeu, pen griye, kafe,
 chokola.

tou le jou
 ki gen tou le jou
 Se menm bagay la ki gen tou le jou?

O, non! msye Makdonal.

right now
 a piece of papaya right now
 I would eat a piece of papaya
 right now
 I sure could eat a piece
 of papaya right now!

Give me twenty kòb.

tomorrow
 for you tomorrow
 I'll buy one for you tomorrow.

Here are the twenty kòb.

on the tree
 that has ripened on the tree
 Buy one that has ripened on the tree.

Don't worry. (lit., You
 don't need to worry.)

Everything will be taken care of.

what else is there
 What else is there to eat?

chocolate
 coffee
 bread
 toast (grilled bread)
 egg
 There are eggs, toast, coffee,
 chocolate.

every day
 that there are every day
 Are there the same things everyday?

Oh, no, Mr. MacDonald!

bannann
 zaboka
 pwason
 kasav
 yo konn sèvi
 Gen de leù yo konn sèvi kasav,
 pwason, zaboka, bannann.

moun yo
 gou moun yo
 Sa depann de gou moun yo.

si ou vle
 manje ameriken si ou vle
 Yo ka sèvi ou manje àmeriken
 si ou vle.

manje ayisyen
 Non. M pito manje manje ayisyen.

li bon
 paske li bon
 ou pap regrèt sa
 En ben, ou pap regrèt sa,
 paske li bon.

plantain
 avocados
 fish
 cassava
 they do serve
 At times they do serve cassava,
 fish, avocados, plantain.

the people
 the people's taste
 It depends on the people's taste.

if you want
 American food, if you want
 They can serve you American food,
 if you want.

Haitian food
 No. I'd rather eat Haitian food.

it's good
 because it's good
 you will not regret it
 Well then, you won't regret it,
 because it's good.

Homework

Prepare a list of five Creole words with which to play "Password" in class tomorrow.

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

Tape No. 29 - B

A. Lexical Variation Exercises

1. Basic Sentence:

Se pa ji papay mwen vle.
ji zoranj
ji chadèk
zannanna
mango
ji papay
zaboka
melon
ji korosòl
ji grenadi-n

Se pa ji pap-ay mwen vle.
Se pa ji zoranj mwen vle.

2. Basic Sentence:

Ban-m ven kòb, m-av-achte
youn pou ou demen.
ven goud

ven dola
san pyas
swasant kòb
karant kòb
katòz goud
kat pyas
katreven kòb

Ban-m ven kòb, m-av-achte
youn pou ou demen.
Ban-m ven goud, m-av-achte
youn pou ou demen.

3. Basic Sentence:

Gen de leù yo konn menm sèvi zeu.
chokola
kasav ak zaboka

Gen de leù yo konn menm sèvi zeu
Gen de leù yo konn menm sèvi chokola.

kafe ak pen griye
 lam veritab
 pwason,
 moso papay
 ji grenadi-n
 zannanna antye
 yon ka melon
 ji kòròsòl
 malanga

4. Basic Sentence:

Sa depann de gou moun nan.
 sa yo vle
 bagay yo pito
 papa ak manman yo
 jan tan an ye
 sa ki genyen
 kantite kote ou vle wè
 sa yo bay
 manje yo sevi
 peyi nou ale
 sa yo sèvi isit
 manadjè otèl la

Sa depann de gou moun nan.
 Sa depann de sa yo vle.

5. Basic Sentence:

Sa ki gen ankò pou manje?
 bouyi
 dejene
 etudye fri
 kwit
 griye
 bwè
 toufe
 vòlè
 fè
 al pran

Sa ki gen ankò pou manje?
 Sa ki gen ankò pou bouyi?

6. Basic Sentence:

Mwen pito goute manje ayisyen.
zaboka mi an
yanm yo fèk pote-a
duri ak pwa kongo an sòs la
pen griye ak kafe ole
ji grenadi-n nan
bannann vèt bouyi-a
duri ak pwa rouj kole-a
ji kòròsòl la
dlo kokoye-a
pla nasyonal nou an
bannann mi fri-a

Mwen pito goute manje ayisyen.
Mwen pito goute zaboka mi an.

7. Basic Sentence:

Ou pa prese, ou gen tan.
chofeù-a
Jan
nou
sòlda yo
patrouy la
gad yo
mwen
ou
òdonans la
eskwad la
aveùg la

Ou pa prese, ou gen tan.
Chofeu-a pa prese, li gen tan.

B. Grammar Exercises

1. Reply to the following questions according to the cue indicated.

Ou konnen sa li vle? (wi)
Yo koute sa ou ap di yo? (wi)
Ou ba li sa li mande ou? (non)
Ou konn manje ke yo renmen? (non)
Msye-a manje sa yo ba li? (pa toujou)
Ou wè sa li te genyen nan men ni? (non)

Wi, m konnen sa li vle.
Wi, yo koute sa m-ap di yo.

2. Join the following sets of two sentences into a single complex sentence.

M te kwè.
Ou pa te pale kreyòl byen.

M te kwè ou pa te pale kreyòl byen.

Ou su?
M kab telefonnen isit.

Ou su (ke) m kab telefonnen isit?

Se gason otèl la.
L-ap tann ou.

Se yon otèl.
Li fè fre anpil.

Se premye fwa?
Ou ale Pòtoprens.

Gen de leù.
Yo konn sèvi duri ak pwa.

3. Embed the following sentences into the direct object of the main clause.

Se otèl la.
M renmen ni.

Se otèl ke m renmen an.

L-ap pòte valiz la.
Ou bliye li.

L-ap pòte valiz ke ou bliye-a.

Mwen wè reken an.
Yo sòt peche li.

Se yon bagay.
Yo di mwen bagay la.

Ou li depèch la?
Yo te voye depèch la ban mwen.

Yo manje papay la.
M te achte papay la.

Se pa jounalis la.
M te wè li nan aeropò-a.

Li pèdi zouti yo.
Konpè Toma te ban mwen zouti yo.

4. Change the following sentences by removing the relative pronoun *ke* and replacing *yon* with the definite noun marker at the end.

Se yon bagay ke yo di mwen.	Se bagay yo di-m nan.
Mwen wè yon reken ke yo sòt peche.	Mwen wè reken yo sòt peche-a.
Se yon otèl ke m renmen.	
Li pèdi yon zouti ke konpè Toma te ban-mwen.	
Ou li yon depèch ke yo te voye ban mwen?	
L-ap pòte yon valiz ke ou bliye.	
Se pa yon jounalis ke m te wè nan aeropo-a.	
Yo manje yon papay ke m te achte.	

5. Change the following to the comparative degree using *pi*.

Mwa sa-a cho.	Mwa sa-a <u>pi</u> cho
Manje ayisyen bon.	Manje ayisyen <u>pi</u> bon.
Reken yo peche-a gro.	
Fè gro lapli isit.	
Otèl sa-a bon epi li pa chè.	
Bagay an akajou yo bèl isit.	
Nan restoran Pedro-a, yo fè bon roma.	

6. Join the following sets of paired sentences into single sentences to indicate the appropriate comparison.

Li gran.	Mwen <u>pi</u> gran <u>pase</u> li.
Mwen pi gran.	

Yo pale kreyòl.	
Makdonal pale kreyòl pi byen.	Makdonal pale kreyòl <u>pi</u> byen <u>pase</u> yo.

Nan lòt restoran an yo sèvi bon pwason.
Nan restoran ou nan yo sèvi pi bon pwason.

Telefòn kay Bata-a su.
Telefòn biro telegraf la pi su.

Boutilye lwen.
Kenskòf pi lwen.

Pitit mwen an manteù.
Ti bway sa-a pi manteù

Mwen kouri vit.
Msye kouri pi vit.

Moun Pòtoprens konnen lavil la byen.
Makdonal kòmanse konnen lavil la pi byen.

C. Directed Statements and Questions

Ask if it's the first time I'm visiting the
United States.

Se premye fwa ou ap vizite
Lè Zetazini?

Ask if I'm going to take a little nap.

Ou pral fè yon ti dòmi?

Ask if it's the thing I bought this morning.

Se bagay ou achte maten an?

Ask if it's the taxi driver who speaks
French and English.

Se chofeù lalign ki pale
franse ak angle-a?

Say that it's a thing they told you
in Petionville.

Se yon bagay yo di-m
Petyonvil.

Say that it's not this camionette
which goes to Petionville.

Se pa kamyonèt sa-a ki
ale Petyonvil.

Say that he wants to take the car which
you rented.

Li vle pran oto (ke) m
lwe-a.

Say that he has just drunk the papaya
juice you made.

Li fèk bwè ji papay (ke)
m te fè-a.

D. Translation

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. The waiter walks to the hotel to get his breakfast. | Gason an ale a pye nan otèl la pou pran ti dejene li. |
| 2. What is that? Is it a piece of papaya? | Sa sa ye sa? Se yon mòso papay? |
| 3. There are eggs, toast, coffee and juice. | Genyen zeu, pen griye, kafe, ak ji. |
| 4. Is that what they serve here every day? | Se sa yo sèvi isit tou le jou? |
| 5. It usually depends on the person's taste. | Sa konn depann de gou moun nan. |
| 6. I prefer to eat only Haitian food. | M pito manje manje ayisyen seùlman. |
| 7. Don't worry; I'm not in a hurry. | Pa inkyete ou; m pa prese. |
| 8. Do you know what he took? | Ou konnen (ki) sa li pran? |
| 9. Do you know what made that noise? | Ou konnen (ki) sa ki fè bri sa-a? |
| 10. I have what they need. | M genyen sa yo bezwen an. |
| 11. He always used to make what I liked to eat. | Li te toujou konn fè sa m te renmen manje. |
| 12. I don't know what there is. | M pa konnen (ki) sa ki genyen. |
| 13. Is that the baggage you have? | Se bagaj ou genyen sa? |
| 14. Listen to what I'm telling you. | Koute sa m-ap di ou. |
| 15. You must not listen to what he says | Fò ou pa koute sa li di. |

IV. LEKTU

Manje an Ayiti

Gen anpil bagay yo manje lan peyi tropikal ke anpil ameriken pa konnen. Par ekzanp, bannann se youn ladan yo. Leù ou jwenn bannann pou achte O Zetazini, se nan lòt peyi li sòti, e se moun ki konnen ni seùlman ki va achte li. Ou ka jwenn bannann de jan, vèt ou mi. Pou bannann nan vi-n mi, se pou yo kite-l rete lontan sou pye-a, ou byen se pou yo toufe-l, si li pa-t gen tan mi sou pye. Yo toufe bannann menm jan yo toufe nenpòt ki fwi ki pa mi, sètadi se pou yo mete-l yon kote ki cho, ki byen fèmin pou lè pa antre, epi pou yo kouvri li. Men si pou yon bannann vi-n byen mi, fo ou te kite li gen tan rèk sou pye anvan ou koupe-l. Si li pa te rèk sou pye, bannann nan ka pito pouri pase li vi-n mi.

Bannann sanble ak fig-bannann anpil, men se pa menm bagay. Fig-bannann pa bezwen kwit pou manje-l. Men, fò ou kwit bannann nan. Gen anpil jan pou kwit bannann. Ou ka bouyi yo, ou ka fri yo, vèt ou mi. Bannann ak roma se bon bagay.

Gen yon lòt fwi yo rele lam veritab. Se pou li kwit tou pou manje-l. Ou ka manje-l ak vyann beùf, pwason ou byen poul. Pye lam veritab se yon grò pye bwa. Gen lòt bagay ankò yo konn manje ak vyann, men se pa fwi tankou bannann ak lam. Se nan tè-a menm yo soti tankou yanm, manyòk, patat, epi malanga. Men se viv yo rele tout an Ayiti, ni sa yo pran sou branch yo, ni sa yo pran nan tè-a. Ayisyen manje yo anpil. Se sa ki fè yo viv. Leù ti-moun ki pral lekòl gen anpil leson, se pou yo manje anpil viv k-a ba yo fòs pou etidye rèd.

An Ayiti, yon repa ki pa gen viv a duri ak pwa, se pa yon manje ayisyen. Leù duri-a kwit seùl se duri blan pla-a rele. Li trè bon pou manje avèk sòs pwa ou byen sòs vyann, poul ou pwason. Lè pwa-a pa kwit ak duri-a, yo rele li pwa sòs ou pwa an sòs. Souvan yo konn kwit duri-a kole ak pwa-a. Sa vle di ke yo mele ansanm, yo kwit ansanm. Nenpòt ki pwa kab kwit kole ak duri: pwa rouj, pwa kongo, pwa nwa ak anpil lòt kalite pwa. Men se duri kole ak pwa rouj ki veritab pla nasyonal ayisyen.

Kestyon

1. De ki sa yo pale nan lektu-a?
2. Se tout manje yo manje an Ayiti ke yo manje O Zetazini?
3. Bannann se manje peyi ki fè frèt?
4. Nòu ka achte bannann O Zetazini?
5. Se la yo fè yo?

6. Ki kote bannann sa yo soti?
7. Ki moun ki achte bannann O Zetazini?
8. Leù yon bannann rete sou pye lontan, li toujou rete vèt?
9. Eske se sou pye seùlman yon bannann ka mi?
10. Kòman yo rele sa?

11. Sa sa vle di toufe yon fwi?
12. Ki lòt fwi ou konnen yo ka toufe?
13. Se tout fwi ou toufe ki ka vi-n mi?
14. Pou ki sa?
15. Kòman yo rele lòt fwi ki sanble ak bannann nan?

16. Kouman yon moun kab kwit bannann?
17. On konn manje bannann deja?
18. De ki lòt fwi yo pale nan lektu-a pou ou kwit pou manje-l?
19. Ki lòt bagay yo konn manje ak vyann an Ayiti?
20. Se sou branch pye bwa yo jwenn malanga, patat, yanm ak manyòk?

21. Kòman yo rele tout bagay sa yo, yo konn manje ak vyann nan?
22. Ayisyen manje anpil viv?
23. Ki viv nou konn manje deja?
24. Eske sa Ayisyen rele yanm se menm bagay ak sa ameriken rele yanm?
25. Se pou ti-moun k-ap etudye rèd manje anpil viv?

26. Ki sa viv bay ti-moun sa yo?
27. Yo bay ti-moun anpil leson an Ayiti?
28. Ki sa pou ou wè sou tab pou ou konnen se manje ayisyen?
29. Kòman ou rele duri-a lè li kwit seùl?
30. E lè pwa-a kwit seùl, kouman li rele?

31. Leù pwa ak duri-a kwit ansanm ki sa yo di?
32. Nou konn manje duri kole a pwa deja?
33. Ki pwa nou konnen?
34. Nou ka jwenn pwa sa yo O Zetazini?
35. Kòman yo rele pla nasyonal ayisyen yo?

V. GRAMMAR NOTES

A. Complex Sentences

1. We have presented three ways of embedding one sentence into another in Creole (see Grammar Notes, L.17); with the relatives *ki* or *ke*, or by simple juxtaposition.

Another way to introduce subordinate clauses is with the conjunction *pou*. It connects the subordinate sentence expressing the purpose of the main sentence.

Ki kote m ka jwenn yon restoran?	Where can I find a restaurant?
M-a manje nan restoran an.	I'll eat in the restaurant.
Ki kote m ka jwenn yon restoran pou-m manje?	Where can I find a restaurant (for me) to eat?
M pa gen tan.	I have no time.
M pa fè travay la.	I didn't do the work.
M pa gen tan pou-m fè travay la.	I don't have time <u>to</u> do the work.

2. Another type of juxtaposition is when the embedded sentence modifies the main clause direct object *sa*.

M konn sa.	I know that.
Yo vle sa.	They want that
M konn <u>sa</u> yo vle.	I know <u>what</u> (that which) they want.

Note that in Creole, *sa* is equivalent to English 'what' and 'that which'.

B. Comparative

1. We have seen also that the comparative degree of adjectives is expressed in Creole by the adverbs *pi* (more) and *mwen* (less)- See Grammar Notes L.17, 19, and 23.

The comparative degree may also be used with adverbs and with adverbial complements:

Ou kouri <u>mwen vit</u> pase mwen.	You run <u>less fast</u> than I.
Se pou nou rive <u>pi vit</u> .	We must arrive <u>faster</u> .
Li <u>pi byen</u> pase ou.	He's (she's) <u>better</u> than you.
Kite-m mache <u>pi devan</u> .	Let me walk <u>farther ahead</u> .

Notice that when *pi* or *mwen* modifies an adverb or an adverbial complement, the adverbs that indicate the degree of comparison take the same place as the adjective in the regular pattern:

Subject + *pi* + adjective/adverb + *pase* + Object

Li pi <u>bon</u> pase ou.	He's better than you.
Li pi <u>byen</u> pase ou.	He's better than you.

C. *De* 'some'

1. *De* is the survival in Creole of the French plural indefinite article "des" 'some'. Most of the time, however, its use is optional; in Creole, as in English, it may often be omitted.

Gen (de) moun ki renmen lapli.	There are (some) people who like rain./Some people like rain.
Yo pa toujou jwenn(de) misyonè tankou ou.	They have not always had missionaries like you.

2. With *leù*, *lè* and *fwa* (meaning 'times'), *de* is not omitted.

Gen <u>de leù/lè</u> pa gen moun nan kay la.	There are <u>times</u> when there is no person in the house.
Gen <u>de fwa</u> li rive pi boneù.	There are <u>times</u> when he arrives earlier.

3. In front of a vowel *de* becomes *dez/dèz* for a linking purpose.

Gen <u>dez-òm</u> (dezòm/ dez-òm) ki pa renmen travay.	There are men who don't like to work.
---	--

VI. VOCABULARY

bana-n, bannann, n. bouyi, v.	plantain to boil
chadèk, chadèt, n. chokola, n.	grapefruit chocolate
de lè, de leù, de fwa, n. dejeune, dejene, ti dejene, n. dine, n.; v. domaj, n.; adj.	times breakfast dinner; to dine pity; too bad
ekzanp, egzannp, n. etudye, v.	example to study
fig, fig bannann, n. fwi, frui, n. fri, v. frui, fwi, n.	banana fruit to fry fruit
gou, n. grenadi-n, n. griye, v.; adj.	taste, preference tropical fruit to grill, to roast, to toast; grilled, roasted, toasted
hèk, rèk, adj.	stage of ripeness or maturity although not ripe yet
ji, n.	juice
kafe, n. kasav, n. kòròsòl, n. kouche, v. kraze, v. kwit, v.	coffee cassava guanabana, soursop (tropical fruit) to go to bed, to lie to crush, to run over, to break to cook, to bake

lam veritab, n. leson, n.	breadfruit (tropical fruit) lesson
malanga, n. mango, n. manyòk, n. melon, n. mi, adj.	tropical tuber, (yautia) mango yucca, manioc (tropical plant) melon, watermelon ripe
ni... ni, conj.	both... and (used in a series rather than <i>e</i> or <i>ak</i>)
papay, n. par ekzanp, par egzanp, adv. pen, n. pla, n. pouri, v.; adj.	papaya (tropical fruit) for example, for instance bread dish to rot; rotten
rèk, hèk, adj.	stage of ripeness or maturity, although not ripe yet
repa, n.	meal
sètadi, exp. sòs, n. suk, n.	that means, that is to say sauce, gravy sugar
toufe, v.; adj. tropikal, adj.	to store, to ripen; ripening tropical
veritab, adj. vèt, adj. viv, n. vle di, v. phr. vòlè, vòlò, n.; v. voleù, n.	true, veritable, real green, not ripe starch food (vegetable, fruit) to mean thief, robber; to steal thief, robber
yanm, n.	kind of tuber found in the tropics
zaboka, n. zannanna, n. ze, n. zoranj, n.	avocado pineapple egg orange

LESSON 30

REVIEW

I. ORAL REVIEW OF LESSONS 26 AND 27

A. Put the following sentences in the past tense using *yè* and *te*:

PRESENT

PAST

Maten an m bouyi chadèk yo boneù.

Yè maten m te bouyi chadèk yo boneù.

Aswè-a nou pral pronmnen Bisantrè.

Yè swa nou te al pronmnen Bisantrè.

A midi, lè solèy va cho, m-a louvri kay la.

Maten an ti-moun yo manje kasav griye ak zaboka.

Apremidi-a, lè m-a rantre, m-a etudye.

Demen, Toma va fè tèt li a sizeù pou-l soti boneù.

Jodi-a, m pral bwè ji papay nan restoran.

Maten an, m-etudye leson-m anvan m sòti.

Ti Andre pral gade ploton an fè ekzèsis.

Se demen apre midi m-a rekòmanse toufe bannann.

An midi-a n-a manje duri kole ak pwa.

On dirè jodi-a m pa wè pitit fi Aníta-a.

B. Answer the following questions by using *O kontrè* and the cues:

CUES

ANSWERS

On dirè manje-a pa byen kwit? (boule) O kontrè, manje-a boule.

Eske se monte li t-ap monte? (desann) Non, o kontrè, se desann li t-ap desann.

Yè te gen anpil chaleù Kenskòf? (fredu)

Gen lè ou renmen bannann vèt? (mi)

On dirè se Kwa dè Boukè nou prale? (Kafou)

Yo di-m ke papa ou gen yon chwal nwa? (blan)

Legliz la lwen anpil? (tou pre)

Kreyòl la se yon lang ki difisil, konpè? (fasil)

Èske se a dwat pou-m vire devan Katye Jeneral? (a gòch)

Kay ou-a pi piti ke kay Alse-a? (pi gro)

Èske se fini ou pral fini travay la? (komanse)

M tande ke madanm ou rantre yè? (kite)

C. Answer the following questions:

Nan ki mwa nou ye?
Ki mwa ou fèt?
Kòman yo rele twa premye mwa ane-a?
E twa denye mwa yo?
Kòman ou rele twa mwa nan ane-a ki fè pi cho O Zetazini?
Mwa prochen se ki mwa l-ap ye?
E ki mwa mwa pase te ye?
Kouman yo rele twa mwa ki vi-n apre Mas?
Lè ou nan mwa d-jiye, ki mwa ki vi-n apre?
Kouman yo rele twa mwa ki vi-n anvan Oktòb?

D. Fè fraz avèk mo sa yo:

mizè andeyò
kou d-men
voye pye
sechrès
bonkou
atè
tan (weather)
okupe
mezu

E. Answer the following questions in the negative, using the pattern *O kontrè...dutou*. Make the necessary changes.

QUESTIONS AND CUES

Ou renmen pwa an sòs?
Lam veritab sa-a rèk?
Mango ti gason an pote yo pouri?
Korosòl pratik la vann nou an mi?
Ti-moun yo esoufle pou yo monte mòn nan?
Chwal papa ou la konn voye pye?
Etudiyen yo dekouraje jodi-a?
Nou gen lide rete O Zetazini apre?
Ti Andre konn naje byen?
Sechrès la rèd ane sa-a?
Ou danse anpil yè swa?
Yo vle nenpòt ki bagay?

ANSWERS

O kontrè, m pa renmen pwa an sòs dutou.
O kontrè, lam veritab sa-a pa rèk dutou.

F. Substitute the cues for *nou* in the sentence:

Nou fet pou n-okupe tet nou.

CUES

ti bway la
mwen
lezòt yo
ou
ti nèg la
ti-moun nan yo
nou
ti gason an
mwen
Jan
ploton an
ou

SENTENCES

Ti bway la fèt pou l-okupe tèt li.
Mwen fèt pou m-okupe tèt mwen.

G. Insert *apeprè* where needed in the following sentences.**SENTENCES**

Se travay sa-a l-ap fè.
Li rive vè twazeù.
Nou al O Kap tou le mwa.
Chaleù-a menm jan an tout ane-a.
Nou pa gen distraksyon isit la.
Li naje tankou mwen.
Ti-moun yo pran demi èu pou al lavil a pye.
Jounal la di laverite.
Sechrès la fini.
Malad la bwè mwatye medikaman an.
Yè, a leù kon sa, manman-m rive.
Pratik la vann tout kasav yo.

SENTENCES with *apeprè*

Se apeprè travay sa-a l-ap fè.
Li rive vè twazeù apeprè.

H. Formulate the questions for the given answers.**ANSWERS**

Jodi-a li fè move.
Sezon chaleù-a fèk kòmanse.

QUESTIONS

Ki tan li fè jodi-a?
Ki leù sezon chaleù-a kòmanse?

Korosòl se yon bon fwi.
Nou pral danse Eksèlsiò aswè-a.
Duri ak pwa rouj kole se pla nasyonal Ayiti.
Yo di tan an ap bèl demen.
Jan-Pòl mande-m pou-m ba-l yon kou d-men.
Touris yo pral naje nan pisi-n otèl la.
Li fè bo tan jodi-a.
M-esoufle paske m sot kouri.
Nou gen lide al O Kap semèn prochèn.
An midi-a gen viv, poul duri ak pwa sòs pou manje.

I. Review questions L.26 and L.27.

II. INDEPENDENT STUDY

Tape No. 30 -A

Sezon lapli

A. Lektu

Gen de peyi lapli pa janm tonbe, epi gen de peyi li tonbe tròp. Gen dèt peyi menm ki gen yon sezon sechrès ki long anpil, epi yon sezon lapli ki sanble li pap janm fini. Se kon sa peyi tropikal ye, kòm par ekzanp Ayiti avèk lezòt zanti yo. Peyi sa yo nan zòn siklòn ki fòme o sid, nan Mè dè Karayib. Leù siklòn sa yo kòmanse monte, tout moun peù, paske pèsonn pankò konnen ki rout yo va swiv ni ki kote y-ap pase. Yon ane yo pase yon kote, yon lòt ane yo pase nan yon lòt rejyon, men gen de rejyon yo renmen pase souvan. Tout kote yo pase se pakèt ravaj yo fè. Lavalas tonbe, loraj gronde, dlo desann, larivyè debòde, kay kraze, pye bwa rache, tren chavire, moun mouri anpil.

Yo kab fè anpil dega menm leù sant yo pase byen lwen. Lè ou nan keù bagay la menm se pi rèd. Chak ane yo retounen, chak ane yo rekòmanse ba yo non. Non premye-a kòmanse avèk A, non dezyèm nan avèk B, non twazyèm nan avèk C, epi se kon sa pou lòt yo. Men, tout non yo se non fanm, se paske leù fanm ap fè ravaj, se pa blag; yo frape fò e yo pa kite ou konnen ni ki leù, ni ki bò, ni pou ki sa. E mwen byen kwè ke se yon fanm ki di sa.

B. Kestyon

1. De ki sezon y-ap pale nan lektu-a?
2. Kouman ou rele sezon ki pa gen lapli ditou?
3. Tout peyi tropikal gen menm sezon?
4. Eske Ayiti nan zòn siklòn?
5. Ki kote siklòn yo fòme?
6. Leù siklòn kòmanse ap monte ki sa ki rive tout moun?
7. Pou ki sa tout moun peù lè sa-a?
8. Se toujou menm rout la siklòn yo swiv?
9. Men, èske gen de rejyon ke siklòn renmen pase lòt?
10. Kote siklòn yo pase, se yon pakèt ravaj yo fè?

11. Ki ravaj kon sa siklòn yo konn fè?
12. Ou konn tande loraj gronde deja?
13. Ki sa siklòn fè pye bwa yo?
14. E tren yo?
15. Eske se leù sant la pase yon kote seùlman li fè ravaj?

16. Leù gen anpil lapli ak van, sa ki rive larivyè yo?
17. Lè yo di dlo desann, sa sa vle di?
18. Sa ki rive de kay lè gen siklòn?
19. Konn gen moun ki mouri lè kon sa?
20. Lè yo di ou 'nan keù' yon bagay, sa sa vle di?

21. Se tou le semèn gen siklòn an Ayiti?
22. Pa ki sa non premye siklòn nan kòmanse?
23. E dezyèm nan?
24. Se non gason siklòn pòte?
25. Pou ki sa yo ba yo non fanm?

26. Ou konn wè siklòn deja? (yes)
27. Lè fanm ap fè ravaj se blag?
28. Eske van konn rache pye bwa?
29. Ki ravaj van konn fè ankò?
30. Ki kote konn gen siklòn O Zetazini? (nan sud)

C. Dictation

III. ORAL REVIEW OF LESSONS 28 AND 29

- A. Add *manke* to the verb in the following sentences. Remember that when the sentence is negative, *manke* comes immediately before *pa*:

SENTENCES

Korosòl la tonbe
 nan men ti gason an.
 Anita pa rive legliz
 Mwen te leve trò ta yè maten.
 Chofèu-a kraze oto-a nan yon aksidan.
 Dife-a boule kay madanm nan.
 Avyon an al kite Makdonal.
 Frè-m nan vini an Kalifòni ane pase.
 Mwen pa te gen lide ale ankò.
 Rivyè-a te debòde leù lapli te tonbe yè-a.
 Chaleu fè ti-moun yo pa ale lekòl.
 Lanèj te tonbe Montere semèn pase.
 Avyon an pa kab tounen La Gwadeloup.

RESPONSES

Korosòl la manke tonbe
 nan men ti gason an.
 Anita manke pa rive legliz la.

- B. Use *piga* with the verbs in the following sentences, to emphasize the interdiction, warning, advice or comprehension.

CUES

Fò ou pa monte pye kokoye-a, Tijo.
 Di Soveu pa desann lavil jodi-a.
 Pa kite-m wè ou fè sa ankò.
 Pa koupe chadèk la ak kouto sa-a.
 Pa mete afè ou nan chanm sa-a.
 Fò manadjè-a pa leve Makdonal anvan deuzeu.
 Fòk ti-moun yo pa rete nan dlo-a trò lontan.
 Pa ale pronmnen ak etudiyen yo.
 Fòk ti bòn nan pa boule pen griye-a.
 Pito yo pa pran oto-a jodi-a.
 Pa vi-n di-m ke ou pa te wè-l.
 Di machann nan pa vi-n vann grenadi-n ak korosòl demen.

STUDENTS

Piga monte pye kokoye-a, Tijo.
 Di Soveu piga desann lavil jodi-a.

C. Reponn kestyon sa yo. Men deu ekzanp.

KESTYON	REPONS
1. Si yo toufe yon fwi ki fi-n mi lontan, lontan, lontan, ki sa ki rive?	Li pouri.
2. Kouman ou ka manje pwa?	Ou ka manje li an sòs ou byen kole ak duri.
3. Ki sa pou ou fè pou ou ka manje yon bannann?	
4. Ki non yo bay tout bagay tankou yanm yo manje ak vyann, pwason an Ayiti?	
5. Si yon bannann pa vèt ki jan li ye?	
6. Ki jan ou ka kwit yon bannann?	
7. Ki sa pou ou fè pou yon mango mi si li rèk e li pa sou pye?	
8. Ki viv yo jwenn anba tè?	
9. Leu yon moun pa konn yon leson, ki sa pou li fè?	
10. Dapre provèb la, ki leu larouze fè banda?	
11. Leu yon moun kour kouri tròp, ki sa ki rive li?	
12. Lè ou bay yon moun yon kou d-baton ki sa kou d-baton an fè?	

D. Fill the blanks in the following sentences with *ki, ke, pou, or sa* as required:

CUES	STUDENTS
Di papa ou. . .m pa wè. zouti-a. Mande manadjè-a. . . chanm . . .m pran.	Di papa ou <u>ke</u> m pa wè zouti-a. Mande manadjè-a <u>ki</u> chanm <u>pou</u> m pran.
Mwen pa kab jwenn. . . m-ap chèche-a. . .jou jodi-a ye?	
Eske se oto sa-a. . . ou vle achte?	
Se pa. . . .va fè-l manje kasav la.	
Louvri pòt la. . . li ka antre.	
. . .moun. . .konnen. . .bò . . .mwen repoze-m?	
Di nou. . .ou ap fè demen.	
Se nan avyon yè-a. . . Makdonal debake.	
. . .kote. . .-m fe. . . m-ale Bisantnè?	
Se. . .tout moun di. . . ou te dwe fè.	

E. Fè fraz avèk mo sa yo:

kouche	lapeù
bout pou bout	etudye
sètadi	par egzanp
esoufle	toufe
kraze	gen lide

F. Add the right auxiliary to the following sentences, making changes if necessary:

CUES

Medam yo prèske pa pati maten an.
Nou pale kreyòl leù nou rankontre.

Pa gen lontan papa Tijo pote manje ba li.
M bwè ji-a vit pou-m ka pati.
Nou dwe tande lè gran moun di nou yon bagay.
Malad la bwè mwatye medikaman an deja.
Tren an t-apral kite msye.
Nou etudye lesan an depi lontan.
Gad yo kouri tou le maten.
Ti-moun yo kouri lè lapeù pran yo.
Se vini nou sa; nou tande misyonè-a ki t-ap pale legliz la.
M naje nan lanmè lè m-al an vakans Sen Mak.

STUDENTS

Medam yo manke pa pati maten an.
Nou konn pale kreyòl leù nou rankontre.

G. Reponn kestyon sa yo:

1. Ki viv nou konnen?
2. Ki fwi tropikal ou manje deja?
3. Ki sa lam veritab ye.
4. Malanga se yon fwi tou?
5. Ki distraksyon nou ka jwenn an Ayiti?
6. Ki bwèson ayisyen nou konnen?
7. Ou gen yon chaplèt?
8. Leù yon moun pa brav, kòman yo rele li?
9. Kī kote ou fèt?
10. Yo fè kous oto isit?

H. Translation

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. He's the biggest liar in Port-au-Prince. | Li se pi gro manteù nan Pòtoprens. |
| 2. It's cooler now. | Fè pi fre koulyè-a. |
| 3. It's a hotel that's more expensive. | Se yon otèl ki pi chè. |
| 4. They think that he's braver. | Yo kwè ke li pi brav. |
| 5. He spoke Creole better. | Li te pale kreyòl pi byen. |
| 6. The smallest coin he
had was a five kòb piece. | Pi piti kòb li te genyen
se te sink kòb. |
| 7. He ran faster. | Li te kouri pi vit. |
| 8. They live farther away. | Yo rete pi lwen. |
| 9. I don't understand
what you're saying. | M pa konprann sa ou ap di. |
| 10. I thought you were in Cap-Haitien. | M te kwè ou te O Kap. |
| 11. Tell the manager you have an
appointment with me. | Di manadjè-a ou genyen
randevou ak mwen. |
| 12. I would like the room
to face the garden. | M ta renmen chanm nan bay
sou jaden an. |
| 13. Is that what you bought
for me for ten gourdes? | Se sa ou achte pou mwen
pou di goud? |

Note: In giving the Creole equivalent of the following sentences, construct the sentences without *ke* and use the definite determiner at the end of the embedded sentence.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 14. The car which he sold
me doesn't work now. | Oto li vann mwen an pa
mache koulyè-a. |
| 15. I'm bringing the suitcase
you forgot. | M-ap pòte valiz ou te
bliye-a. |
| 16. It's the beggar they are watching. | Se pòv y-ap suveye-a. |
| 17. He served me the fish they
had just caught. | Li sèvi-m pwason yo te
fèk peche-a. |

I. Review questions in Lessons 28 and 29.

IV. INDEPENDENT STUDY

A. Lektu

Repa an Ayiti

Chak moun manje selon bezwen yo, ou selon sante yo. Se poutèt sa ke tout moun pa manje menm jan. Men gen yon lòt bagay tou. Chak moun manje selon mwayen yo, sa vle di selon mizi kòb yo. Se sa ki fè ke moun pòv pa kab manje tankou moun ki gen lajan. An jeneral, nan tout peyi, yo manje twa fwa pa jou, maten, an midi ak aswè. Chak manje se yon repa, e chak repa gen yon non. An Ayiti, yo rele sa maten an dejene, sa an midi-a rele dine, sa aswè-a rele soupe. Se sa ki sanble nòmal, men se pa kon sa sa ye tou patou, paske gen anpil lòt kote yo pran dejene a midi, e dine aswè. Alò yo pa gen leù pou yo soupe. Men, kòm nan pwen mwayen rete grangou jiska midi, moun sa yo blije fè yon ti manje le maten, e yo rele li ti dejene.

O Zetazini se non yo ki chanje. Ti dejene-a yo rele li "brekfas" (breakfast), manje a midi-a yo rele li "lunnch" (lunch) e manje aswè-a yo rele li "dineù" (dinner). Donk gen lè se nan kabann yo pran "seùpeù" (supper). Anpil kote ki pran twa ou kat repa pa jou gen yon sèl repa ki enpòtan. An jeneral se dine yo pran aswè-a. Men, an Ayiti, sòf moun ki pa kapab vre, manje twa fwa pa jou-a se manje yo rele manje. Ni dejene, ni dine, ni soupe, se chita a tab lakay pou manje solid avèk kwiyè, fouchèt ak kouto. Gen de moun menm ki bwè duven tou le jou, a chak repa.

B. Kestyon

1. Selon ki sa moun manje?
2. Tout moun manje menm jan?
3. Sa ki fè ke moun pòv pa ka manje tankou moun ki gen lajan?
4. An jeneral konben fwa pa jou yo manje nan tout peyi?
5. Ki lè yo manje manje sa yo?
6. Kòman yo rele tout manje?
7. Ki non yo bay repa le maten an?
8. E sa yo pran a midi-a?
9. E kòman yo rele sa yo pran le swa-a?
10. Eske se tout kote ki pran dejene maten?

11. Gen de kote ki lè yo pran dejene?
12. E dine?
13. Ki lè yo pran soupe la-a?
14. Kote ki pran dejene-a a midi, kòman yo rele . repa yo pran le maten an?
15. Eske se menm bagay O Zetazini?

16. Eske nou soupe O Zetazini?
17. Eske O Zetazini nou gen yon repa ki pi enpòtan pase lezòt yo?
18. Ki repa ki pi enpòtan O Zetazini?
19. E an Frans, èske se menm bagay? (Non)
20. Pou moun ki gen lajan an Ayiti, kouman yo manje?

21. Ak ki bagay yo manje yon manje ki solid?
22. Ak ki sa ou ka manje yon manje ki likid?
23. Ki sa yon kouto ka fè?
24. Ki sa moun ki gen lajan bwè ak repa yo?
25. Se ak tout repa yo, yo bwè duven?

26. Moun ki pòv, ki sa yo bwè lè yo fi-n manje? (dlo)
27. Moun ki gen lajan e ki pa bwè duven, ki sa yo bwè a tab? (dlo kokoye ou byen kola)
28. O Zetazini ki sa pi fò moun bwè a tab?
29. Apre Ayisyen fi-n manje ki sa yo bwè?
30. Se apre repa Ameriken bwè kafe?

C. Translation

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. This house is bigger than the other house. | Kay sa-a pi gro pase lòt kay la. |
| 2. The American journalist speaks Creole better than many Haitians. | Jounalis ameriken an pale kreyòl pi byen pase anpil Ayisyen. |
| 3. These three guys who wanted to know how to speak French were more stupid than Bouki. | Twa nèg sa ki te vle konn pale franse yo te pi sòt pase Bouki. |
| 4. Grapefruit juice is better than orange juice. | Ji chadèk pi bon pase ji zoranj. |
| 5. My wife is prettier than kòmè Mari. | Madanm mwen pi bèl pase kòmè Mari. |
| 6. The Castel Haiti Hotel is cheaper and cooler than this hotel. | Otèl Kastèl Ayiti mwen chè epi pi frè pase otèl sa-a. |

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>7. He understands French better than I do.</p> <p>8. He doesn't live farther than below the ravine.</p> <p>9. I know Cap-Haitien better than this guy.</p> <p>10. This beggar was better dressed than you and I.</p> | <p>Li konprann franse pi byen pase-m.</p> <p>Li pa rete pi lwen pase anba ravi-n nan.</p> <p>M konnen O Kap pi byen pase nèg sa-a.</p> <p>Pòv sa-a te pi byen abiye pase ou-menm ak mwen.</p> |
|---|---|

D. Dictation

E. Review tapes No. 28-B and 29-B.

V. LEKTU

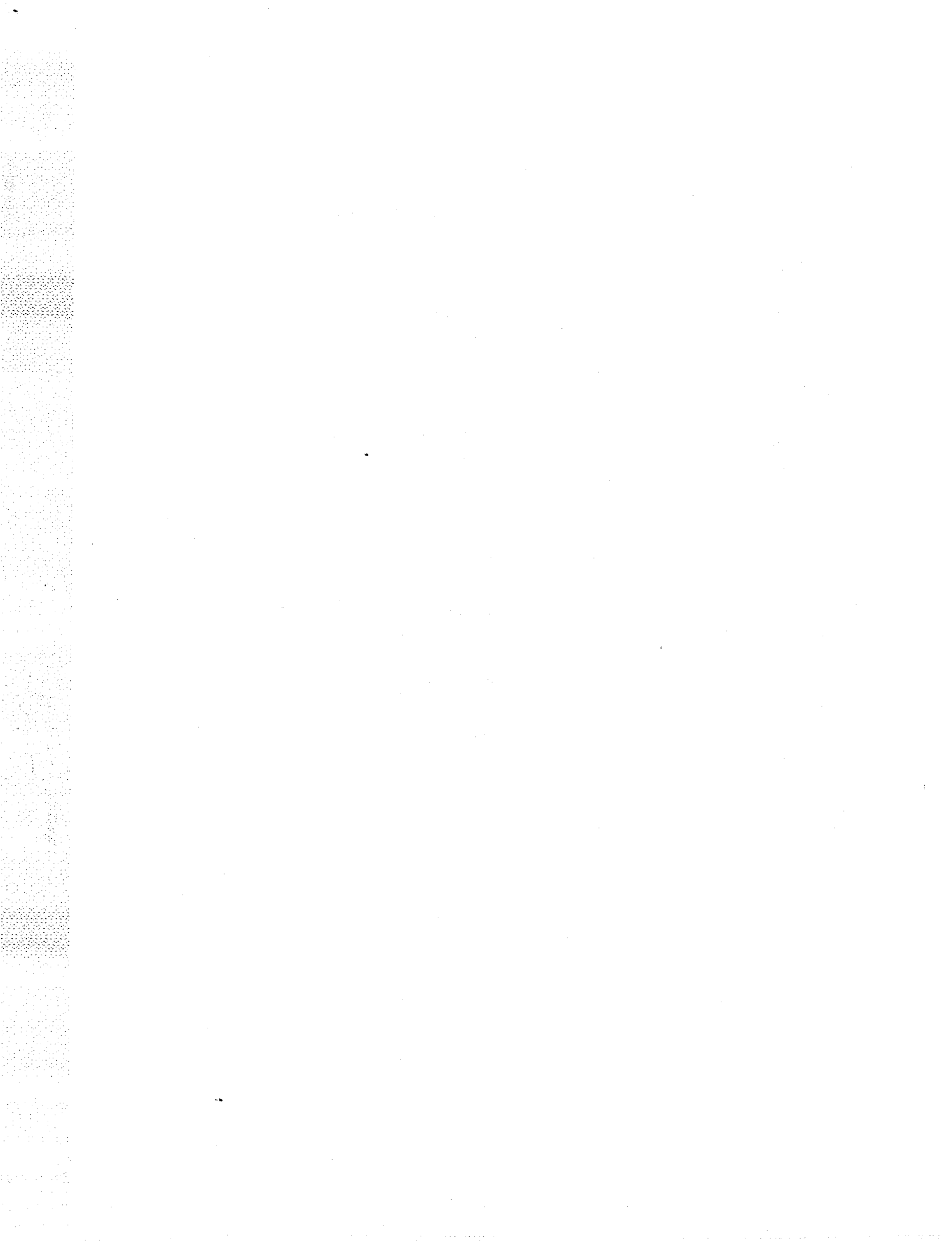
A. Text: Ti Jak (ch. 1)

B. Vocabulary Aid

bat kòk, v. phr.	cock fighting
bay kou, v. phr.	to give a blow, to hit, to strike
beni bag, v. phr.	to bless a ring
chache(chèche) kont, v. phr.	to pick a quarrel with
chaj, n.	load
chan kòk, n. phr.	cock-crow
estasyon, n.	station, mission
katye, n.	quarter, area, town section
konsulte, v.	to consult
konvèti, v.	to convert
levanjil, n.	The New Testament
leve, v.	to rain
lign frans, n. phr.	string
mab, n.	marble
mezi, adj.	as many as, as much as
milèt, n.	mule
pi fò, adj. phr.	most of
poupe, n.	doll
poupe twal, v. phr.	rag doll
predikatè, n.	lay preacher
respekte, v.	to respect
sele, v.	to saddle
suspann, v.	to suspend, to stop
tafya, n.	poor alcoholic beverage at end of distillation of sugar cane mash
teta, n.	polliwog
tèt chaje, n.	quandary, headache, worry
zangi, n.	eel
zen, n.	fish-hook

VI. VOCABULARY

chavire, v.	to upset, to turn over, to capsize
dega, n.	damage, devastation
fòme, v.	to form, to shape
fouchèt, n.	fork
gronde, v.	to rumble
keù, kè, n.	heart, center, eye (hurricane)
kuyè, kwiyé, n.	spoon
likid, adj.; n.	liquid
nòmàl, adj.	normal
rache, v.; adj.	to uproot; uprooted
ravaj, n.	devastation
sant, n.	center; smell
solid, adj.; n.	solid
soupe, n.; v.	dinner; to dine
sud, sid, n.	south
zòn, n.	zone, area



GLOSSARIES

Lessons 21-30

HAITIAN CREOLE -- ENGLISH

1. The numbers on the left side refer to the lesson(s) in which the words first appear.
2. Phrases and idiomatic expressions are usually listed under the initial word.

List of Abbreviations

Meaning

adj.	adjective
adv.	adverb
art.	article
aux.	auxiliary
conj.	conjunction
excl.	exclamation
exp.	expression
id. exp.	idiomatic expression
imp. exp.	impersonal expression
ind. adj.	indefinite adjective
int.	interrogative
interj.	interjection
mil. exp.	military expression
n.	noun
n. phr.	noun phrase
neg.	negative
num. adj.	numeral adjective
part.	particle
pers. pr.	personal pronoun
pr.	pronoun
Pr. n.	Proper noun
prep.	preposition
prov.	proverb
rel.	relative
v.	verb
v. phr.	verb phrase

A

25	a pye, adv.	by foot
21	abitan, n.	peasant, rural dweller
24	abiye, v.	dress
22	abò, adv.	aboard, on board
22	afè, zafè, n.	affair, thing, matter
23	ajiste, v.	adjust, fit
22	akajou, kajou, n.	mahogany
23	aksidan, n.	accident
22	ala, exc.; adv.	how, what a (emphatic)
23	alèkile, aleùkile, adv.	now, nowadays
23	aliyman, alignman, n.	alignment, line
24	almanak, n.	calendar
23	An Avan! (mil. exp.)	Forward!
26	andeyò, n.; adv.	country, countryside; out of town, in the country
22	ane, lane (sing), n.	year
28	anfen, adv.	at last, finally
23	anlè, adv.; prep.	in the air
22	anpeche, v.; adj.	prevent; prevented
27	antye, adj.	entire, whole
27	an tou, adj.; adv.	in all, in total
27	apeprè, adv.	more or less, about, close to
23	apiye, apuye, v.	lean, rest
22	apré demen, apre demen, n.	the day after tomorrow
23	apuye, apiye, v.	lean, rest
21	asasen, n.	murderer
21	asasinen, v.	murder
27	atè, adv.	down, on the ground, on the floor
26	atik, n.	article
28	atò, adv.	then, so
26	atrap, atrape, trape, v.	to catch
44	avèg, aveùg, n.; adj.	blind person; blind
23	avyasyon, n.	Air Force, aviation
26	avril, n.	April

B

21	ba/bay s.o. rezon, v. phr.	to say/judge s.o. to be right
23, 25	bal, n.	ball, dance; bullet
29	bana-n, bannann, n.	plantain
24	banbòch, n.	spree, feast
24	banboche, v.	carouse, go on a binge
28	banda, adj.	elegant, lofty, haughty
24	bann, n.	bunch, band
27	bare, v.	catch
23	baskile, baskule, v.	cock
23	bat, v.	beat
28	baton chaplèt, n.	heavy stick made of knotty wood
26	bay yon kou d-men, id. exp.	help, give a hand
22	bijou, n.	jewelry
28	bisantnè, n.	bicentennial
26	bo tan, n. phr.	beautiful weather
27	bonkou, bon kou, adv.	much, a lot, a great deal
24	bòs, n.	hump
24	bosu, n.	hunchback
23	bwa, n.	wood, woods
24	bway, n.	boy
25	bwason, bwèson, n.	drink, beverage (alcohol), booze
28	bwi, n.	noise
26	boukan, n.	wood fire, firewood, buccan
28	boule, brile, broule, v.	burn
28	bout, n.	end, part, extremity
28	bout pou bout, adv.	finally, at last
22	boutèy, n.	bottle
29	bouyi, v.	boil
23	branch, n.	branch
28	brav, adj.	brave, courageous
27	bri, n.	noise
28	brile, brule, boule, v.	burn
28	briz, n.	breeze
28	brule, boule, brile, v.	burn

C

29	chadèk, chadèt, n.	grapefruit
22	chaje, v.; adj.	load; loaded
23	chajeù, n.	magazine
25	chalè, chaleù, n.	heat, warmth, high temperature
21	chans, n.	luck, chance
28	chaple, chaplèt, n.	rosary beads
24	charite, n.	charity
28	chat, n.	cat
30	chavire, v.	upset, turn over, capsize
21	chèf, n.	head, chief, boss
21	chèf seksyon, n. phr.	rural police
26	cheval, n.	horse
29	chokola, n.	chocolate
22	chòp, n.	tourist shop
26	chwal, n.	horse

D

21	dakò, adj.; v.	agreed, O.K.; to agree
25	danse, v.	dance
26	daou, ou, out, dou, dout, n.	August
21	de, dè, adj.	some
29	de fwa, de lè, de leù, n.	times
28	debòde, v.	rise above normal, above limit, overflow
30	dega, n.	damage, devastation
29	dejene, dejeune, n.	breakfast
28	dekouraje, v.	discourage
21	denye, adj.; n.	all, last
26	desanm, n.	December
27	detay, n.	detail
27	dezigne, deziyen, v.	to designate, to select
24	diab, djab, n.	devil
24	dimanch, n.	Sunday
29	dine, n.; v.	dinner; to dine
23	dispozisyon, n.	disposition
25	distraksyon, n.	fun, distraction, amusement, entertainment

26	ditou, adv.	at all
27	divize, v.	to divide, to separate, to split
24	do, n.	back
29	domaj, n.; adj.	pity; too bad
21	dòmi pran (s.o.), v. phr.	to fall asleep
23	dòt, pr.	others
26	dou, dout, ou, out, daou, n.	August
26	dure, v.; n.	to last, to last for; duration
26	dutou, adv.	at all

E

23	è, lè, èr, zè, n.	air
26	ede, v.	help, assist
27	egzekutif, adj.	executive
29	egzanp, ekzanp, n.	example
23	èr, è, lè, zè, n.	air
27	eskwad, n.	squad, section
28	esoufle, adi.	panting, out of breath
21	etranje, etranjèr (fem. only), n.; adj.	foreigner; foreign
29	etudye, v.	study
21	evenman, n.	event

F

26	farinaj, farinay, n.	misty rain
26	fè, n.	iron
28	fè, li fè, imp. exp.	it's + (expression of weather)
28	fè banda, v. phr.	show off, display haughtiness
24	fè hap, v. phr.	move suddenly
	fèt, n.	holiday, feast, anniversary, birthday, party
28	fèt, adj.	made, born, done
27	fèt pou, aux. v. phr.	must
26	fevrye, n.	February
21	fi, n.	girl
29	fig, fig bannann, n.	banana
23	figi, figi, n.	face, visage
23	fò, adj.	good
30	fòme, v.	form, shape
30	fouchèt, n.	fork

29	fwi, frui, n.	fruit
29	fri, v.	fry
29	frui, fwi, n-	fruit

G

23	Gad a vou! (mil. exp.)	Attention!
23	Gad Kòt, n.phr.	Coast Guard
24	gason lakou, n. phr.	yardboy
23	gidon (fizi), n.	front sight (of gun)
24	gen lè, v. phr.	seem, it seems
21	gen rezon, v. phr.	be right
26	glas, laglas, n.	ice
23	gòch, adj.	left
29	gou, n.	taste, preference
21	goumen, v.	fight, struggle
22	goute, v.	taste
25	gran nèg, n.phr.	big shot, VIP
22	grav, adj.	grave
27	grenad, n.	grenade
29	grenadi-n, n.	tropical fruit
29	griye, v.; adj.	to grill, roast, toast: grilled, roasted, toasted
30	gronde, v.	rumble

H

24	hap! int.	sudden movement
29	hèk, rèk, adj.	stage of ripeness or maturity, although not ripe yet

I

28	ide, lide, n.	idea, intention
23	infantri, n.	infantry
	inkyete, v.	worry
28	inkonu, adj.	unknown
27	enpòtan, adj.	important
23	instriksiyon, instruksyon, n.	instruction, education

28	interesan, adj.	interesting
22	interese, v.; adj.	to interest; interested
21	istwa, n.	story, history

J

23	janm, n.	leg
21	janm, adv.	ever
21	jamnen, adv.	never
26	janvye, n.	January
24	jedi, n.	Thursday
26	jin, n.	June
26	jounal, n.	newspaper
22	jounen, lajounen, (sing.), n.	day, daytime
29	ji, n.	juice
26	jiye, jiye, n.	July
26	jiye, jiye, n.	July

K

27	ka, n.	quart; fourth (1/4)
23	ka, kab, aux.	may
24	kaba, v.; adj.	to finish; finished
26	kabrit, n.	goat
29	kafe, n.	coffee
22	kajou, akajou, n.	mahogany
22	kalm, adj.	calm
22	kalme, v.	calm
23	kanon (fizi), n.	barrel (rifle)
23	kap, kapab, aux.	may
23	kapital, n.	capital
28	kapon, n.	coward
23	karyè, n.	career
29	kasav, n.	cassava
24	Kat je kontre, manti kaba., prov.	(When) you meet eye to eye, lying stops.
27	katye jeneral, n. phr.	headquarters
28	kèk chòz, kichòy, ind. pr.	something
30	keù, kè, n.	center, heart, eye (hurricane)
28	kichòy, kèk chòz, ind. pr.	something
23	kilas, kulas, n.	bolt

28	kenbe, v.	catch, hold
26	kle, n.	key
27	klè, adj.; adv.	clear; clearly
24	klòch, n.	bell
23	kò, n.	body
26	kò + (pers. pr.)	. . .self
21	kole, v.; adj.	to glue, stick; be near, to be close to
21	kole zòrèy, v.phr.	eavesdrop
26	kòm, prep. since,	in as much as
27	kòmande, v. command,	give orders, order
24	kòmanse, koumanse, v.	begin
23	komèsyal, adj.	commercial
27	komunikasyon, n.	communication
24	komunyon, n.	communion (ceremony and celebration)
22	Kon sa menm, id. exp.	Really, Just like that
27	konpoze, v.; adj.	to compose; composed of
26	konsèy, n.	counsel, advice
26	kontrè, lekontrè, n;adj	contrary, opposed; the opposite
9	kòròsòl, n.	soursop, guanabana (tropical fruit)
23	kòt, n.	coast
28	kou, n.	blow (hit)
28	kwa, n.	cross, crucifix
29	kouche, v.	lie, go to bed
21	kou manman!, int.	I'll be darned!, Wow!, Oh boy!
24	koumanse, kòmanse, v.	begin
24	kwi, n.	dish made out of calabash
22	koupe, v.; adj.	cut
28	kous, n.	race (contest)
24	kout, adj.	short
27	kouto, n.	knife
23	kouvri, v.	cover
25, 29	kraze, v.	to crush, run over; to take a lot of, break
24	krochu, adj.	crooked, bent over
23	kròs, n.	stock
29	kwit, v.	bake, cook
30	kwiye, kuyè	spoon
23	kulas, kilas, n.	bolt

L

21	lage, v.	free, to drop
26	laglas, glas, n.	ice
22	lajounen (sing), jounen, n.	day, daytime
22	lamatine (sing), matine, n.	morning
29	lam veritab, n.	breadfruit (tropical fruit)
27	lamize, n.	misery
22	lane (sing), ane, n.	year
26	lanèj, nèj, n.	snow
22	lannwit, n.; adv.	night; at night, by night
28	lapè, lapeù, n.	fear
3	lapli, n.	rain
28	larouze, n.	dew
28	Larouze fè banda tout solèy pa leve, prov.	The true test is in the doing.
27	lasante, sante, n.	health
22	lasware (sing.), sware, n.	evening
22	latè, tè, n.	land, ground, soil, earth
26	lavalas, n.	torrential rain, flood
27	laverite, verite, n.	truth
27	lavi, vi, n.	life
23	lè, è, èr, zè, n.	air
23	lèd, adj.	ugly
27	lejè, adj.	light
26	lekontrè, kontrè, n.; adj.	contrary, opposed; the opposite
27	lenmi, n.	enemy
23	lepli, n.	rainy season
29	leson, n.	lesson
21	lespri, n.; adj.	intelligence, brain, mind; intelligent
27	leve la mach, v. phr.	begin walking
21	levenman, evenman, n.	event
22	lezòt, adj.; n.	others
26	li, v.	to read
28	li fè, fè, imp. exp.	it's + (expression of weather)
28	lide, ide, n.	idea, intention
22	likeù, likè	liqueur
30	likid, n.; adj.	liquid
26	limyè, lummyè, n.	light
24	lindi, lundi, n.	Monday

24	linèt, lunèt, n.	eyeglasses
23	linstriksyon, linstruksyon, n.	instruction, education
26	loraj, loray, n.	storm, thunder
28	lougarou	werewolf
26	lumyè, limyè, n.	light
24	lundi, lindi, n.	Monday
24	lunèt, linèt, n.	eyeglasses

M

23	Mach! mil. exp.	March!
24	madi, n.	Tuesday
27	maladi, n.	illness, sickness
27	Maladi vi-m sou chwal, mimn l-sle a pye, prov.	Illness arrives on horseback and leaves on foot.
34	mande charite, v.phr.	beg
23	magazen, n.	magazene well
23	magazen (mil.), n.	magazene well
29	malanga, n.	tropical tuber, yautia
29	mango, n.	mango
21	manke, v.; adj.	miss, fail, lack
28	manke, v.; adv.	come near, be within an inch of, be on the point of; almost
4	manyen, v.	feel, to touch
29	manyòk, n.	manioc, yucca (tropical plant)
23	mari-n, n.	navy
22	maren, n.	sailor
26	mas, n.	March
22	matine, lamatine(sing.), n.	morning
26	me, n.	May
27	medikaman, n.	medicine, medicament, drugs
24	mèkredi, mèkredi, n.	Wednesday
24	mele, v.; adj.	to mix up, to confuse; mixed up, confused
29	melon, n.	melon, watermelon
22	mèt, adv.	even if
27	mezanmi, excl.; n.	O Lord!; my friends
25	mezi, mezu, mizi, n.	measure, amount
23	militè, n.; adj.	military
22	minut, n.	minute
22	mitan, n.	middle, center

27	mizè, n.	misery
25	mizi, mezi, mezu, n.	measure, amount
25	mo, n.	word
24	monnen, n.	change (money, small change)
22	mwa, n.	month
27	mwatye, n.	half
25	mwayen, moyen, n.	means, way
23	mwen, mwens, adv.; prep.	less; minus
21	Moun sot se evenman, prov.	A stupid person is quite an event
21	mouri, v.	die
26	move, movèz, adj.	bad, unpleasant
25	moyen, mwayen, n.	means, way
29	mi, adj.	ripe
26	mulèt, n.	mule

N

25	naje, v.	swim
22	nan mitan, adv.; prep.	among, between, right in the middle, in the center
28	nasyonal, adj.	national
22	navigatè, navigateù, n.	navigator
26	nèj, lanèj, n.	snow
25	nesesè, adj.	necessary
29	ni.. ni, conj.	both. . . and
22	nen, n.	nose
24	nenpòt, adj.; pr.	either; either one
24	nenpòt ki, pr.; adj.	anyone, any no matter what
30	nòmàl, adj.	normal
27	nòt, n.	note
26	novanm, n.	November
22	nwit, n.	night

O

21	obeyi, v.	to obey
26	o kontrè, adv.	on the contrary
27	òdonans, n.	orderly
24	oken, adj.	not any

26	oktòb, n.	October
27	okupe, v.	take care of
28	on dirè, v. phr.	it seems
23	òs (fizi), n.	rear sight
23	otorite, n.	authority
26	ou, out, dou, dout, daou	August
26	out, ou, dou, dout, daou, n.	August

P

24	pa + pers. pr./n. exp.	possessive marker
21	pa janm, adv.	never
22	pakèt, adj.	big
28	palè, n.	palace
21	Pale franse pa vle de lespri pou sa., prov.	Speaking French doesn't necessarily mean being intelligent.
22	pandan, prep.	during, while
29	papay, n.	papaya (tropical fruit)
29	par egzanp, par ekzanp, <u>adv.</u>	for example, for instance
21	parèt, v.	appear, to seem to look, to appear to be
22	pase, adj.	past, last
21	pase (paske), conj.	because
23	Pase yon bal o kanon! mil. exp.	Load!
23	pati, n.	part
27	patrouy, n.	patrol
23	pè, peù, adj. i n.	afraid, scared; fear
27	pèdu, v.; adj.	lose; lost
22	pèsòn, pèsonn, ind. pr.	no one, nobody, not anyone
21	pèsonèl, adj.	personal
28	pete, v.	explode
23	peù, pè, adj.	afraid, scared
24	peù, pè, n.	fear
27	pyas, n.	piastre (another name for gourde)
23	pye, n.	foot, feet
23	pyès, n.	part
28	piga, v.	be careful watch out!, don't
29	pen, n.	bread

29	pla, n.	dish
22	plan, n.	plan
28	plas, n.	square
21	plede + verb, aux.	to persist in
23	ploton, n.	platoon, squad
27	po, n.	skin
22	pote, v.	wear
26	pote, v.	have (number of days in week, month or year)
26	pote pi mal, v. phr.	be in worse health
21	pou, aux.	must
29	pouri, v.; adj.	to rot; rotten
24	pozitiv, exp.	exactly! right! very true! true!
28	pran, v.	be fooled
28	pran van, v.phr.	to get a breath of fresh air
27	prekosyon, n.	precaution
21	prizon, n.	jail, prison
24	proche, v.	draw near, approach
24	prochèn (f), adj.	next
24	prochen (m), adj.	next
24	pronmnen, promennen, v.	take a walk a drive, a ride
27	proteje, v.	protect
23	provens, n.	country town
22	provizyon, n.	provisions

R

30	rache, v.; adj.	uproot
22	rad, n.	anchorage, port
26	rale kò, refl. v.	to pull out, to withdraw
23	ran, n.	line, rank
24	ranje, v.	arrange, fix
24	ranyon, n.	rag
27	rapò, n.	report
27	rapòte, v.	report
27	rasanble, v.	muster, reassemble, bring together, gather
30	ravaj, n.	devastation
28	ravi-n, n.	ravine
24	rebèl, rebèl, n.; adj.	to rebel; rebellious
24	rejyon, n.	region

29	rèk, hèk, adj.	state of ripeness or maturity, although not ripe yet
23	rekò, n.	record
28	rekòmanse, v.	begin again
27	rekonesans, n.	reconnaissance
21	rekonpans, n.	reward
29	repa, n.	meal
28	reputasyon, n.	reputation
2'	rès, n.	remainder, rest
26	restavèk, n.	servant
23	Retounen lan/nan ran., mil. exp.	Fall in!
21	rezon, n.	reason, right
25	ri, v.	to laugh
26	rich, adj.	rich
26	richès, n.	wealth, riches
28	ronf, n.	snore
22	ronm, n.	rum

S

28	Sa ki dòmi ak yan se li ki konn ronf yan., prov.	To know someone extremely well.
27	sal de gad, n. phr.	guardroom
24	sanble, v	to gather
30	sant, n.	center; smell
27	sante, lasante, n.	health
23	santi, v.	to feel, to smell
22	sapat, n.	sandals
26	sechrès, n.	dry season, drought
24	se selon, selon, selon, prep.	depends, according to, that depends
21	seksyon, n.	section
24	selon, selon, se selon, prep.	depends, according to, that depends
21	se pou, v. phr.	it is necessary that
26	septanm, n.	September
29	sètadi, exp.	that means, that is to say
24	sèvi, v.	worship
26	sezon, n.	season (of the year)
23	sib, n.	target

21	syèl, n.	heaven, sky
26	siklòn, n.	hurricane
25	sinon, conj.; adv.	unless, otherwise, or else
22	sinpleman, adv.	simply
28	sitou, sutou, adv.	especially, particularly
23	sivil, n.; adj.	civilian; civil
28	sòf, prep.	except
24	sonnen, v.	ring, sound
29	sòs, n.	sauce, gravy
30	solid, adj.	solid
23	Sòte dè ran., mil. exp.	Fall out!
22	sware, lasware, (sing.), n.	evening
28	souf, n.	breath
30	soupe, n. j v.	dinner; dine
27	sous, n.	source, spring
25	souvan, adv.	often
21	sove, v.	save, to escape, to run away
28	statu, n.	statue
30	sud, sid, n.	south
29	suk, n.	sugar
27	suprann, v.	surprise, take by surprise
28	sutou, sitou, adv.	especially, particularly
21	suveye, v.	watch

T

22	tablo, n.	painting
22	taksi, n.	taxi
22	taleù, ti taleù, tou taleù, adv.	in a short while
26, 28	tan, n.	weather, time
22	tè, latè, n.	land, ground, earth, soil
28	teat, teyat, n.	theatre
25	tèks, n.	text
23	tèt, prep.	above, over, on
27	tèt + pers. pr.	oneself
28	teyat, teat, n.	theatre
29	ti dejene, ti dejeune, n. phr.	breakfast
25	ti nèg, n. phr.	small fry
22	ti taleù, taleù, tou taleù, adv.	in a short while
24	tou le, adj.	every
22	tou taleù, ti taleù, taleù, adv.	in a short while

Glossaries

22	touche, v.	touch
29	toufe, v.; adj.	to store, to ripen; ripening
22	tounen, n.	turn, tour, round
21	traka, n.	trouble, bother
22	trankil, adj.	quiet, tranquil
26	trape, atrap(e), v.	catch
22	tren, n.	train, railroad
29	tropikal, adj.	tropical
21	trouve (ke), v.	it happens that

V

22	vakans, n.	vacation
24	vandredi, n.	Friday
29	veritab, adj.	true, veritable, real
27	verite, laverite, n.	truth
29	vèt, adj.	green, not ripe
27	vi, lavi, n.	life
27	vye, adj.	old, worthless, crooked
27, 29	viv, v.; n.	live; starchy vegetable
29	vle di, v. phr.	to mean
28	vlip!, excl.	(onomatopoeia) used to indicate the sound of a a swishing stick
23	vokasyon, n.	vocation
29	vòlè, vòlò, n.; v.	thief, robber; to steal
29	voleù, n.	thief, robber
24	vwala, v.	here is, there is
27	voye pye, v.phr.	kick

W

24	wete, v.	remove
----	----------	--------

Y

27	yè, n.	yesterday
29	yanm, n.	kind of tuber found in the tropics
27	Yon santim prekosyan pi bon pase mil dola medikaman., prov.	An cents worth of medication is better than a thousand dollars worth of medicine.

Z

29	zaboka, n.	avocado
22	zafè, afè, n.	affair, thing, matter
29	zannanna, n.	pineapple
23	zè, è, èr, lè, n.	air
29	ze, n.	egg
23	zepòl, n.	shoulder
30	zòn, n.	zone, area
24	zonbi, n.	zombie
29	zoranj, n.	orange
21	zòrèy, n.	ear

ENGLISH--HAITIAN CREOLE

A

22	aboard	abò
27	about	apeprè, apeuprè
23	above	tèt
28	above normal	debòde
23	accident	aksidan
24	according to	selon, selon, se selon
23	adjust	ajiste
26	advice	konsèy
23	afraid	pè, peù
21	agree, agreed	dakò
23	air	è, lè, èr, zè
23	air (in the)	anlè
23	Air Force	avyasyon
23	alignment	aliyman , alignman
21	all	denye
28	almost	manke
25	amount	mezi, mezu, mizi
25	amusement	distraksyon
22	anchorage	rad
22	anniversary	fèt
24	any, anYone	nenpòt ki
21	appear , appear to be	parèt
24	approach	proche
26	April	avril
30	area	zòn
24	arrange	ranje
26	article	atik
26	assist	ede
28	at last	bout pou bout
22	at night	lannwit
26	August	ou, out, dou, dout, daou
23	authority	otorite
23	aviation	avyasyon
29	avocado	zaboka

B

24	back	do
26	bad	move, movèz
29	bake	kwit
25	ball	bal
29	banana	fig, fig bannann
24	band	bann
23	barrel (rifle)	kanon
28	be careful	piga, pi-nga
21	be close to	kole
24	be confused	mele
27	be lost	pèdu
21	be near	kole
28	be on the point of	manke
28	be within an inch of	manke
23	beat	bat
21	because	pase, paske
24	beg	mande charite
24	begin	kòmanse, koumanse
28	begin again	rekòmanse
27	begin walking	leve la mach
24	bell	klòch
24	bent over	krochu
22	between	nan mitan
25	beverage (alcohol)	bwason, bwèson
28	bicentennial	bisantnè
22	big	pakèt
25	big shot	gran nèg
24	binge (go on a)	banboche
22	birthday	fèt
24	blind	avèg, aveùg
28	blow (hit)	kou
22	on board	abò
23	body	kò
29	boil	bouyi
23	bolt	kulas, kilas
25	booze	bwason, bwèson
28	born	fèt
21	boss	chèf
29	both... and	ni... ni
21	bother, trouble	traka

22	bottle	boutèy
24	boy	bway
21	brain	lespri
29	break	kraze
23	branch	branch
28	brave	brav
29	bread	pen
29	breadfruit (tropical fruit)	lam veritab
29	breakfast	dejene, ti dejene, dejene
28	breath	souf
28	breath of fresh air (get a)	pran van
28	breath (out of)	esoufle
28	breeze	briz
27	bring together	rasanble
26	buccan	boukan
23	bullet	bal
24	bunch	bann
28	burn	boule, brile, brule
22	by night	lannwit

C

24	calabash (dish made out of a)	kwi
24	calendar	almanak
22	calm/to calm	kalm;kalme
23	capital	kapital
30	capsize	chavire
23	career	karyè
28	careful (be)	piga , pi-nga
24	carouse	banboche
29	cassava	kasav
28	cat	chat
26, 27,28	catch	atrap(e), trape, kenbe, bare
22, 30	center	mitan, keù! ke, sant
22	center (in the)	nan mitan
21	chance	chans
24	change (money, small change)	monnen
24	charity	charite
21	chief	chèf
29	chocolate	chokola
23	civil	sivil

23	civilian	sivil
27	clear; clearly	klè
27	close to	apeprè, apeprè
23	coast	kòt
23	Coast Guard	gad kòt
23	cock	baskule, baskile
24	come close	proche
28	come near	manke
29	coffee	kafe
27	command	komande
23	commercial	komèsyal
27	communication	komunikasyon
24	communion (ceremony and celebration)	komunyon
27	compose; composed of	konpoze
24	(be); confused	mele
26	contrary	kontrè, lekotrè
26	contrary (on the)	o kontrè
29	cook	kwit
26	counsel	konsèy
26	country, countryside	andeyò
23	country town	provens
28	courageous	brav
23	cover, cover oneself	kouvri
28	coward	kapon
24	crooked	krochu, vye
28	cross, crucifix	kwa
29	crush	kraze
22	cut	koupe

D

30	damage	dega
25	dance	bal, danse
22	day, daytime	jounen, lajounen
22	day after tomorrow	aprè demen, apre demen
26	December	desanm
24	depends, that depends	selon, selon, se selon
27	designate	deziye, deziyen
27	detail	detay
30	devastation	ravaj, dega

24	devil	diab , djab
28	dew	larouze
21	die	mouri
29	dine, dinner	dine
30	dinner	soupe
29	dish	pla
28	discourage	dekouraje
23	disposition	dispozisyon
25	distraction	distraksyon
27	divide	fèt
28	don't	piga, pi-nga
27	down	atè
24	draw near	proche
24	dress	abiye
25	drink (alcohol)	bwason, bwèson
21	drop	lage
26	drought	sechrès
27	drugs	medikaman
26	dry season	sechrès
26	duration	dure
22	during	pandan

E

21	ear	zòrèy
22	earth	latè, tè
21	eavesdrop	kole zòrèy
23	education	instriksiyon, instruksyon, linstruksyon
29	egg	ze
24	either, either one	nenpòt
28	elegant	banda
28	end	bout
27	enemy	lenmi
25	entertainment	distraksyon
27	entire	antye
21	escape	sove
28	especially	sutou, sitou
22	even if	mèt
22	evening	lasware, sware
21	event	evenman , levenman

21	ever	janm
24	every	tou le
24	exactly	pozitiv
29	example	ekzanp, egzanp
29	example (for)	par egzanp, par ekzanp
28	except	sòf
27	executive	egzekitif
28	explode	pete
28	extremity	bout
30	eye (hurricane)	keù, kè
24	eyeglasses	linèt, lunèt

F

23	face	figi, figi
21	fail	manke
21	to fall asleep	dòmi pran
23	Fall in!	Retounen lan/nan ran.
23	Fall out!	Sòte dè ran.
23	fear	peù, pè; lapeù, lapè
22, 24	feast	fèt, banbòch
26	February	fevrye
23, 24	feel	santi, manyen
23	foot, feet	pye
21	fight	goumen
28	finally	bout pou bout, anfen
24	finished; finish	kaba
26	firewood	boukan
23	fit	ajiste
24	fix	ranje
26	flood	lavalas
27	floor (on the)	atè
22	food	provizyon
28	fooled (be)	pran
25	foot (by)	a pye
21	foreign, foreigner	etranje , etranièr (fem.only)
29	for instance	par egzanp, par ekzanp
30	fork	fouchèt
30	form	fòme
27	fourth (1/4)	ka
21	free	lage

24	Friday	vandredi, vandredi
27	friends (my)	mezanmi
23	front sight (of gun)	gidon
29	fruit	fwi , frui
29	fruit (tropical)	grenadi-n
29	fry	fri
25	fun	distraksyon

G

27	gather	rasanble, sanble
21	girl	fi
26	give a hand	bay yon kou d-men
27	give orders	kòmande
29	go to bed	kouche
26	goat	kabrit
23	good	fò
21	glue; glued	kole
29	grapefruit	chadèk
22	grave	grav
27	great deal of (a)	bonkou, bon kou
29	green (not ripe)	vèt
29	gravy	sòs
27	grenade	grenad
29	grill	griye
22	ground	latè, tè
27	ground (on the)	atè
29	guanabana (tropical fruit)	kòròsòl
27	guard room	sal de gad

H

27	half	mwatye
28	haughty	banda
28	haughtiness (display)	fè banda
26	have (number of days in week, month or year)	pote
21	head (leader)	chèf
27	headquarters	katye jeneral

27	health	lasante, sante
26	health (be in worse)	pote pi mal
30	heart	keù, kè
25	heat	chalè, chaleù
21	heaven	syèl
26	help	ede; bay yon kou d-men
24	here is	vwala
21	history	istwa
28	hold	kenbe
22	holiday	fèt
26	horse	chwal, cheval
22	how	ala
24	hump	bòs
24	hunchback	bosu
26	hurricane	siklòn

I

26	ice	laglas, glas
28	idea	ide, lide
21	I'll be darned!	kou manman!
27	illness	maladi
27	important	enpòtan
27	in all	an tou
26	in as much as	kòm
26	in the country	andeyò
27	in total	an tou
23	infantry	infantri
23	instruction	instruksyon, instriksiyon, linstruksyon
21	intelligent, intelligence	lespri
28	intention	ide, lide
22	interest	interese
28	interesting	interesans
28	iron	fè
21	it happens that	trouve
21	it is necessary that	se pou
26	it's + (expression of weather)	fè, li fè

J

21	jail	prizon
26	January	janvyè
22	jewelry	bijou
21	judge s.o. to be right	ba/bay s.o. rezon
29	juice	ji
26	July	jiye, jiyè
26	June	jin

K

26	key	kle
27	kick	voye pye
27	knife	kouto

L

21	lack	manke
22	land	latè, tè
21	last, adj.	denye
22	last, v.	pase, dure
28	last (at)	anfen
26	last for	dure
21	laugh	ri
23	lean	apuye, apiye
23	left	gòch
23	leg	janm
23	less	mwèn, mwens
29	lesson	leson
21	let go	lage; pèdu, pedi
26	lie	bay manti
29	lie down	kouche
27	life	vi, lavi
27	light, adj.	lejè
26	light, n.	lumyè, limyè
23	line	aliyman, alignman, ran
22	liqueur	likeù, likè
30	liquid	likid
27	live	viv

22	load; loaded	chaje
28	lofty	banda
21	look	parèt
28	looks like (it)	on dirè
26, 27	lose	lage; pèdu, pedi
27	Lord! (O)	mezanmi!
27	lot (a)	bonkou, bon kou
21	luck	chans

M

28	made	fèt
23	magazene	chajeù
23	magazene well	magazen
22	mahogany	akajou, kajou
29	mango	mango
29	manioc (tropical tuber)	manyòk
26	March	mas
22	matter	afè, zafè
23	may	ka, kab, kap, kapab
26	May	me
29	meal	repa
29	mean	vle di
25	means	mwayen, moyen
29	means (that)	sètadi
25	measure	mezi, mezu, mizi
27	medicine, medicament	medikaman
29	melon, watermelon	melon
22	middle	mitan
22	middle (right in the)	nan mitan
23	military	milite
21	mind	lespri
23	minus	mwèn, mwens
22	minute	minut
27	misery	mizè, lamizè
22	miss	manke
24	mix, be mixed up	mele
24	Monday	lindi, lundi
22	month	mwa
22	morning	lamatine, matine
24	move suddenly	fè hap

24 movement (sudden)
 27 more or less
 27 much
 26 mule
 21 murder
 21 murderer
 27 must
 27 muster

hap
 apepre, apeuprè
 bonkou, bon kou
 mulèt
 asasinen
 asasen
 fèt pou
 rasanble

N

23 name
 27 note
 28 national
 22 navigator
 23 navy
 25 necessary
 21 never
 26 newspaper
 24 next
 22 nobody
 24 no matter what
 22 no one
 27, 28 noise
 30 normal
 22 nose
 24 not any
 26 not at all
 26 November
 23 now, nowadays
 22 night

non
 nòt
 nasyonan
 navigateù, navigatè
 mari-n
 nesèsè
 pa janm, jamnen
 jounal
 prochen, prochèn
 pèsòn, pèsonn
 nenpòt ki
 pèsòn, pèsonn
 bri, bwi
 nòmàl
 nen
 oken
 pa... dutou
 novanm
 alèkile, aleükile
 nwit, lannwit

O

21 obey
 26 October
 25 often
 21 Oh boy!
 21 O.K.
 27 old

obeyi
 oktòb
 souvan
 kou manman!
 dakò
 vye

23	on	tèt
27	oneself	tèt + pers. pr.
26	opposed	kontrè , lekontrè
26	opposite	kontrè; lekontrè
25	or else	sinon
29	orange	zoranj
27	order	kòmande
27	orderly	òdonans
22	others	lezòt, dòt (lòt)
25	otherwise	sinon
26	out of town	andeyò
23	over	tèt
28	overflow	debòde

P

22	painting	tablo
28	palace	palè
28	panting	esoufle
29	papaya (tropical fruit)	papay
23, 28	part	pyès, pati, bout
28	particularly	sutou, sitou
22	party	fèt
22	past	pase
27	patrol	patrouy
21	peasant	abitan
21	persist in	plede + verb
21	personal	pèsonel
27	piastre (another name for gourde)	pyas
29	pineapple	zannanna
29	pity	domaj
22	plan	plan
29	plantain	bana-n, bannann
23	platoon	ploton
21	police (rural)	chèf seksyon
22	port	rad
24	possessive marker	pa+pers. pr.
22	port	rad
21	police (rural)	chèf seksyon
27	precaution	prekosyon
29	preference	gou

22	prevent; prevented	anpeche
21	prison	prizon
27	protect	proteje
22	provisions	provizyon
26	pull out	rakò + poss.

Q

27	quart	ka
22	quiet	trankil

R

28	race (contest)	kous
24	rag	ranyon
22	railroad	tren
23	rain	lapli
23	rainy season	lepli
26	rain (misty)	farinaj, farinay
26	rain (torrential)	lavalas
23	rank	ran
28	ravine	ravi-n
26	read	li
29	real	veritab
23	rear sight	as (fizi)
27	reassemble	rasanble
21	reason	rezon
24	rebel; rebellious	rebèl, rebèl
27	reconnaissance	rekonesans
27	reconnoitering	rekonesans
23	record	rekò
24	region	rejyon
27	relate	rapòte
22	remainder	rès
24	remove	wete
24	repair	ranje
27	report	rapòte, rapò
28	reputation	reputasyon
23, 22	rest	apiye, apuye, rès
21	reward	rekonpans

26	rich	rich
26	riches	richès
24	ring	sonnen
21	right	rezon
24	right!	pozitiv!
21	right (be)	gen rezon
29	ripe	mi
29	ripen; ripening	toufe
29	ripeness or maturity, although not ripe yet	hèk, rèk
29	ripe (not)	vet
28	rise above normal	debòde
29	roast; roasted	griye
29	robber	voleù, vòlè, vòlò
28	rosary beads	chaple, chaplèt
28	rot; rotten	pouri
22	rum	ronm
30	rumble	gronde
21	run away	sove
29	run over	kraze
21	rural dweller	abitan

S

22	sailor	maren
22	sandals	sapat
29	sauce	sòs
21	save	sove
21	say s.o. is right	ba/bay s.o. rezon
29	say (that is to)	sètadi
23	scared	pè, peù
26	season (of the year)	sezon
21, 27	section	seksyon, eskwad
21	seem	paret
24, 28	seems (it)	gen lè, on dirè
27	select	designè, dezignin
26	... self	kò + (pers. pr.)
27	separate	divize
26	September	septanm
26	servant	restavèk
22	shop (tourist)	chòp

30	shape	fòme
23	shoulder	zepòl
24	short	kout
28	show off	fè banda
27	sickness	maladi
22	simply	sinpleman
26	since	kòm
27	skin	po
21	sky	syèl
25	small fry	ti nèg
30	smell	sant
23	smell	santi
28	snore	ronf
26	snow	lanèj, nèj
28	so	ata
22	soil	te, late
21	some	de, de
28	something	kèk chòz, kichòy
24	sound	sonnen
27	source	sous
23	soursop	korosol
30	South	sud sid
27	split	divize
24	spree	banbach
27	spring	sous
23, 27	squad	ploton, eskwad
28	square	plas
29	starchy food	viv
28	statue	statu
29	steal	vòle, vòlò
21	stick	kole
28	stick made of knotty wood (heavy)	baton chaplèt
23	stock	kras
29	store	toufe
26	storm	loraj, loray
21	story	istwa
21	struggle	goumen
21	stuck	kole
29	study	etudye
24	Sunday	dimanch
22	supplies	provizyon

27 surprise; to take by surprise
 29 sugar
 25 swim

suprann
 suk
 naje

T

25 take a lot of
 27 take care of
 23 target
 22 taste, v.
 29 taste, n.
 24 take a walk
 22 taxi
 26 tell a lie
 25 temperature (high)
 25 text
 28 theatre
 28 then
 24 there is
 29 thief
 22 thing
 26 thunder
 24 Thursday
 28 time
 29 times
 29 toast; toasted
 29 too bad
 22,24 touch
 22 train
 22 tranquil
 29 tropical
 21 trouble
 24 true! (very) true!
 29 true
 27 truth
 29 tuber (tropical)
 29 tuber (kind found in the Tropics)
 24 Tuesday
 22 turn
 30 turn over

kraze
 okupe
 sib
 goute
 gou
 promennen, pronmnen
 taksi
 bay manti
 chalè, chaleù
 tèks
 teat, teyat
 ata
 vwala
 voleù, vòlè, vòlò
 afè, zafè
 loraj, loray
 jeudi, jedi
 tan
 de fwa, de la, de leù
 griye
 domaj
 touche, manyen
 tren
 frankil
 tropikal
 traka
 pozitiv!
 veritab
 laverite, verite
 malanga
 yanm
 madi
 tounen
 chavire

U

23	ugly	lèd
28	unknown	inkonu
25	unless	sinon
26	unpleasant	move, movèz
30	uproot	rache
30	upset	chavire

V

22	vacation	vakans
29	veritable	veritab
25	VIP	gran nèg
23	visage	figi, figi
23	vocation	vokasyon

W

24	walk (to take a)	pronmnen, promennen
25	warmth	chalè, chaleù
21	watch (for)	suveye
28	watch out	piga, pi-nga
25	way	mwayen, moyen
26	wealth	richès
22	wear	pote
26	weather	tan
24	Wednesday	mèkredi, mekredi
28	werewolf	lougarou
22	what a (emphatic)	ala
22	while	pandan
22	while (in a short)	taleù, ti taleù, tou taleù
27	whole	antye
26	withdraw	rale kò + poss.
23	wood, woods	bwa
25	word	mo
27	worthless	vye
28	worry	inkyete
24	worship	sèvi
21	Wow!	Kon manman!

Y

24 yardboy
22 year
27 yesterday
29 yucca (kind of tuber
found in the Tropics)

gason lakou
ane, lane (sing.)
yè
manyòk

Z

24 zombie
30 zone

zonbi
zòn